

**\*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\***  
**This document is intended for informational purposes only.**

Users are cautioned that Caltrans does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders and non-bidder packages, write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

Note: Addenda information is NOT included with the electronic documents available via electronic file transfer. Only bidder or non-bidder package holders listed with the Caltrans Plans and Bid Documents section as described above will receive addenda information.



**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS  
AND**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN**

**SONOMA COUNTY IN AND NEAR ROHNERT PARK AND SANTA ROSA ON ROUTE 12 FROM 0.5 km WEST  
OF NORTH WRIGHT ROAD/FULTON ROAD TO 0.2 km WEST OF FARMERS LANE AND AT FARMERS  
LANE INTERCHANGE AND ON ROUTE 101 FROM 0.3 km SOUTH OF WILFRED OVERHEAD TO ROUTE  
12/101 SEPARATION**

**DISTRICT 04, ROUTE 12,101**

---

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor  
Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 04-2724U4**  
**04-Son-12,101-R20.3/T28.1-T28.3,23.7/31.7**

**Federal Aid Project**  
**ACSTP-ACSTPHG-X097(031)E**

**Bids Open: January 10, 2001**  
**Dated: November 20, 2000**

**QCQA**  
**OSD**

\*\*\*\*\*

# IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

\*\*\*\*\*

- The bidder's attention is directed to Section 5, containing specifications for "Disputes Review Board," of the Special Provisions, regarding establishing a Disputes Review Board (DRB) for the project.
- The specifications for this project include Quality Control / Quality Assurance provisions for the contract item "Asphalt Concrete" in the Special Provisions. Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of the Special Provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.
- The Special Provisions for Federal-aid projects (with and without DBE goals) have been revised to incorporate changes made by new regulations governing the DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26).

Sections 2 and 5 incorporate the changes. Bidders should read these sections to become familiar with them. Attention is directed to the following significant changes:

Section 2, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)" revises the counting of participation by DBE primes, and the counting of trucking performed by DBE firms. The section also revises the information that must be submitted to the Department in order to receive credit for trucking.

Section 2, "Submission of DBE Information" revises the information required to be submitted to the Department to receive credit toward the DBE goal. It also revises the criteria to demonstrate good faith efforts.

Section 5, "Subcontractor and DBE Records" revises the information required to be reported at the end of the project, and information related to trucking that must be submitted throughout the project.

Section 5, "DBE Certification Status" adds new reporting requirements related to DBE certification.

Section 5, "Subcontracting" describes the efforts that must be made in the event a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason.

Section 5, "Prompt Progress Payment to Subcontractors" requires prompt payment to all subcontractors.

Section 5, "Prompt Payment of Withheld Funds to Subcontractors" requires the prompt payment of retention to all subcontractors.

- **SURETY 2000**  
Caltrans is conducting a pilot program in cooperation with Surety 2000, to test electronic bond verification systems. The purpose of the pilot program is to test the use of Surety 2000 for verifying a bidder's bond electronically.

Surety 2000 is an Internet-based surety verification and security system, developed in conjunction with the surety industry. Surety agents may contact Surety 2000 at 1-800-660-3263.

Bidders are encouraged to participate in the pilot program. To participate, the bidder is asked to provide the "Authorization Code" provided by Surety 2000, on a separate sheet, together with the standard bidder's bond required by the specifications. The bidder's surety agent may obtain the "Authorization Code" from Surety 2000.

The Department will use the "Authorization Code" to access the Surety 2000 database, and independently verify the actual bidder's bond and document the functioning of the Surety 2000 system.

"Authorization Codes" will be used only to verify bidder's bonds, and only as part of the pilot program. The use of "Authorization Codes" will not be accepted in lieu of the bidder's bond or other bidder's security required in the specifications during the pilot study.

The function of the Surety 2000 system is to provide an easier way for Contractors to protect their bid security, and to discourage fraud. This system is available to all California admitted sureties and surety agents.

The results of the pilot study will be tabulated, and at some time in the future, the Department may consider accepting electronic bidder's bond verification in lieu of the bidder's bond specified.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS.....	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE .....	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	14
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS.....	14
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.....	14
2-1.01 GENERAL.....	14
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.....	14
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE).....	15
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT.....	16
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION .....	17
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT.....	18
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	18
SECTION 5. GENERAL .....	19
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS .....	19
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS .....	19
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK .....	19
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS.....	19
5-1.015 LABORATORY .....	19
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS .....	19
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION.....	20
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS .....	20
5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS.....	20
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY .....	20
5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT.....	21
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES.....	22
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE.....	22
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS.....	22
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS .....	22
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS .....	23
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS .....	23
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING.....	23
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS .....	24
5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS .....	24
5-1.11 PARTNERING .....	24
5-1.116 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE.....	24
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD .....	24
DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS .....	27
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT.....	34
5-1.14 CLAIMS SUBMITTAL .....	35
5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS.....	35
5-1.16 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE.....	36
5-1.17 PAYMENTS.....	36
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS.....	37
5-1.19 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD.....	37
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME .....	38
5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD .....	38
5-1.22 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS .....	38
SECTION 6. (BLANK).....	39
SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	39
SECTION 8. MATERIALS .....	39
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS .....	39
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS .....	39
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS .....	45
PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE.....	45

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE.....	46
STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL .....	46
CLASS 1 DELINEATORS.....	47
CHANNELIZERS .....	47
CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm.....	48
OBJECT MARKERS.....	48
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS .....	48
THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS.....	48
CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm .....	48
CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm).....	48
SOUND WALL DELINEATOR.....	48
GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR.....	49
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING.....	49
SPECIALTY SIGN (All Plastic) .....	50
SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS .....	50
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS .....	50
8-1.04 ASPHALT .....	50
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS.....	53
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE.....	53
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	53
8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT .....	63
SECTION 8-3. WELDING .....	63
8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES .....	63
8-3.02 WELDING QUALITY CONTROL .....	63
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK.....	67
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.....	67
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL .....	67
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS .....	67
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK.....	68
10-1.02 ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY .....	68
10-1.03 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (GENERAL).....	72
10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	72
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES .....	73
SCHEDULE OF VALUES.....	75
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION .....	75
MAINTENANCE .....	76
PAYMENT .....	76
10-1.05 TEMPORARY CULVERTS .....	79
10-1.06 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE.....	79
MATERIALS.....	79
INSTALLATION .....	79
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	80
10-1.07 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA).....	80
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	80
10-1.08 TEMPORARY FENCE .....	81
10-1.09 FIBER ROLL CHECK DAM.....	81
MATERIALS.....	81
INSTALLATION .....	81
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	81
10-1.10 TEMPORARY COVER .....	82
MATERIALS.....	82
INSTALLATION .....	82
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	82
10-1.11 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION .....	82
MATERIALS.....	83
INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE .....	83
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	83
10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY .....	84
MATERIALS.....	84

TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE ABOVE GRADE)	84
TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE BELOW GRADE)	84
MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL	85
PAYMENT	85
10-1.13 TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXIT	85
INSTALLATION	86
MAINTENANCE	86
PAYMENT	87
10-1.14 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY	87
10-1.15 TEMPORARY SAND BAG BARRIER	87
MATERIALS	87
INSTALLATION	87
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	88
10-1.16 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY	88
10-1.17 COOPERATION	88
10-1.18 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	88
DEFINITIONS	88
MATERIALS (COMPUTER SYSTEM)	89
GENERAL	90
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE	91
NETWORK DIAGRAM AND PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS	92
BASELINE SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS	93
MONTHLY SCHEDULE UPDATES	93
SCHEDULE REVISIONS	93
SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENT	94
FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE	94
PAYMENT	94
RETENTION	95
10-1.19 OVERHEAD	95
10-1.20 OBSTRUCTIONS	96
10-1.21 MOBILIZATION	97
10-1.22 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	97
10-1.23 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	98
10-1.24 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC	98
10-1.25 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	112
CLOSURE SCHEDULE	113
CONTINGENCY PLAN	113
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES	113
COMPENSATION	113
10-1.26 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	113
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE	114
MOVING LANE CLOSURE	114
PAYMENT	115
10-1.27 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION	115
GENERAL	115
TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION	115
TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION	116
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	116
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	117
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS	117
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	117
10-1.28 BARRICADE	117
10-1.29 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	118
10-1.30 TEMPORARY RAILING	118
10-1.31 CHANNELIZER	118
10-1.32 PORTABLE DELINEATORS	118
10-1.33 TEMPORARY THRIE BEAM BARRIER CONNECTOR	118
10-1.34 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN	119
10-1.35 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	119

GENERAL.....	119
MATERIALS.....	119
INSTALLATION .....	120
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	120
10-1.36 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES .....	121
ABANDON MANHOLE.....	121
ABANDON CULVERT.....	121
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	121
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	122
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER.....	122
REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING .....	122
REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING (YELLOW).....	122
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY.....	123
REMOVE RAISED TRAFFIC BARS .....	123
SALVAGE ROADSIDE SIGN .....	123
SALVAGE SIGN STRUCTURE .....	123
RECONSTRUCT CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	123
RECONSTRUCT THRIE BEAM BARRIER.....	123
RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING.....	124
RESET MAILBOX.....	124
RELOCATE CRASH CUSHIONS .....	124
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN .....	124
ADJUST FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE.....	125
REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	125
REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING .....	125
PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	125
REMOVE CONCRETE.....	126
REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K).....	126
REMOVE SOUND WALL .....	126
CLEAN BRIDGE DECK .....	126
BRIDGE REMOVAL.....	127
10-1.37 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	127
10-1.38 REMOVE TREE.....	127
10-1.39 WATERING .....	128
10-1.40 EARTHWORK.....	128
10-1.41 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD .....	129
HEALTH AND SAFETY .....	129
EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN .....	130
WORK PLAN.....	130
10-1.42 LEAD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS.....	130
10-1.43 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL .....	131
10-1.44 SHOULDER BACKING.....	132
10-1.45 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC.....	132
10-1.46 EROSION CONTROL (BLANKET).....	133
MATERIALS.....	134
APPLICATION .....	134
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	134
10-1.47 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D).....	135
MATERIALS.....	135
APPLICATION .....	137
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	137
10-1.48 FIBER ROLLS .....	137
MATERIALS.....	137
INSTALLATION .....	138
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	138
10-1.49 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS .....	138
10-1.50 AGGREGATE SUBBASE.....	138
10-1.51 AGGREGATE BASE.....	139
10-1.52 LEAN CONCRETE BASE .....	139

10-1.53 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE .....	139
10-1.54 ASPHALT CONCRETE .....	140
10-1.55 OPEN GRADED ASPHALT CONCRETE .....	140
10-1.56 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS) .....	140
10-1.57 CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	141
10-1.58 REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	141
GENERAL.....	141
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT.....	141
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE REPLACEMENT PAVEMENT.....	141
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION .....	143
10-1.59 CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	143
10-1.60 CONSTRUCT PAVEMENT TRANSITION TAPER .....	144
10-1.61 PILING .....	145
GENERAL.....	145
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES.....	145
SLURRY .....	150
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) .....	156
10-1.62 CONCRETE STRUCTURES.....	156
FALSEWORK .....	157
10-1.63 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS.....	158
10-1.64 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS.....	158
10-1.65 SOUND WALL .....	159
DESCRIPTION.....	159
SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK).....	159
ACCESS GATES.....	161
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	161
10-1.66 REINFORCEMENT.....	161
10-1.67 TREAT BRIDGE DECKS.....	162
10-1.68 SIGN STRUCTURES.....	164
10-1.69 ROADSIDE SIGNS.....	165
10-1.70 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY .....	166
10-1.71 ALTERNATIVE PIPE .....	166
SPIRAL RIB PIPE.....	166
10-1.72 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE.....	167
10-1.73 EDGE DRAIN .....	167
10-1.74 OVERSIDE DRAIN.....	167
10-1.75 ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERSIDE DRAINS.....	167
10-1.76 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES.....	167
10-1.77 SLOPE PROTECTION .....	167
10-1.78 SACKED CONCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION .....	167
10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION .....	168
10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL.....	168
10-1.81 CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	168
10-1.82 CHAIN LINK WALK GATE.....	168
10-1.83 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS.....	169
10-1.84 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING .....	169
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT).....	169
10-1.85 CONCRETE BARRIER.....	170
10-1.86 THRIE BEAM BARRIER.....	170
10-1.87 CRASH CUSHION (REACT).....	170
10-1.88 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED.....	171
10-1.89 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING .....	172
10-1.90 PAVEMENT MARKERS .....	172
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS .....	172
10-2.01 GENERAL.....	172
COST BREAK-DOWN .....	173
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS.....	176
REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING .....	176
PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS.....	176

10-2.02	EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	176
	CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	177
	MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES .....	177
	REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES.....	177
10-2.03	HIGHWAY PLANTING.....	177
	ROADSIDE CLEARING .....	178
	PESTICIDES .....	179
	PREPARE HOLES .....	179
	PLANTING.....	179
	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK.....	179
10-2.04	IRRIGATION SYSTEMS .....	180
	IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST .....	180
	PIPE .....	180
	SPRINKLERS.....	180
	FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK .....	180
SECTION 10-3.	SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	181
10-3.01	DESCRIPTION .....	181
10-3.02	COST BREAK-DOWN.....	181
10-3.03	MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS .....	181
10-3.04	FOUNDATIONS .....	182
10-3.05	STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS.....	182
10-3.06	CONDUIT .....	182
10-3.07	PULL BOXES .....	183
10-3.08	CONDUCTORS AND WIRING.....	183
	SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE (STATE).....	183
	SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE (CITY) .....	183
10-3.09	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABLES .....	184
	COAXIAL CABLE CONNECTORS (TVL COAXIAL CABLES).....	185
	TESTING.....	185
10-3.10	TELEPHONE CABLE .....	186
10-3.11	SERVICE.....	186
	ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION).....	186
10-3.12	NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	186
10-3.13	STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES .....	187
10-3.14	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET.....	187
10-3.15	TELEPHONE DEMARCATION CABINET .....	187
10-3.16	ANALOG DATA STATION TERMINATION UNIT.....	188
	GENERAL.....	188
	NETWORK INTERFACE.....	188
	CUSTOMER INTERFACE.....	188
	CONTROLS AND INDICATORS.....	188
	VOICE FREQUENCY (VF) CHANNEL CHARACTERISTICS .....	188
	MECHANICAL.....	189
	POWER.....	189
	ENVIRONMENTAL.....	189
10-3.17	VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS.....	189
10-3.18	PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS .....	189
10-3.19	AUDIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS.....	189
10-3.20	DETECTORS .....	190
10-3.21	EXTINGUISHABLE MESSAGE SIGN.....	190
	HOUSING.....	190
	BALLASTS, CONTROL RELAYS AND TERMINAL BLOCKS.....	190
	LAMP HOLDERS AND LAMPS .....	191
	CONDUCTORS AND WIRING.....	191
	LUG DISCONNECT .....	191
	TESTING.....	191
	SIGN OPERATION.....	191
10-3.22	CAMERA UNIT.....	191
	CAMERA .....	192

LENS.....	194
ENVIRONMENTAL HOUSING.....	194
CAMERA UNIT CABLE ASSEMBLY .....	195
10-3.23 PAN/TILT UNIT .....	196
GENERAL.....	196
ELECTRICAL .....	196
MECHANICAL.....	196
ENVIRONMENTAL.....	196
PAN AND TILT UNIT MOUNTING.....	196
10-3.24 CAMERA JUNCTION BOX .....	197
10-3.25 INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK TERMINAL ADAPTER UNIT .....	197
GENERAL.....	197
QUALIFYING SPECIFICATIONS .....	197
10-3.26 CAMERA CONTROL UNIT.....	198
GENERAL.....	198
MECHANICAL.....	198
ELECTRICAL .....	199
ENVIRONMENTAL.....	202
CCU MESSAGES .....	202
SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL .....	203
10-3.27 VIDEO ENCODER UNIT.....	204
GENERAL.....	204
ACCEPTABLE EQUIPMENT.....	204
QUALIFYING SPECIFICATIONS .....	204
ACCESSORY ITEMS.....	206
10-3.28 CAMERA STATION .....	206
GENERAL.....	206
CABLES AND CONNECTORS.....	206
INSTALLATION OF CAMERA STATION .....	206
CAMERA UNIT MOUNTING .....	207
CAMERA STATION TESTING.....	207
10-3.29 CAMERA POLES .....	208
10-3.30 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR SYSTEM.....	208
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS .....	208
OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	209
10-3.31 POWER SUPPLY FOR MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR SYSTEM.....	210
10-3.32 VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (STATE).....	210
HARDWARE .....	210
FUNCTIONAL CAPABILITIES .....	211
IMAGE SENSOR .....	211
MODEL 282 - ADAPTER.....	211
SPECIFICATIONS.....	212
COAXIAL CABLE CONNECTORS.....	215
TESTING.....	215
INSTALLATION AND TRAINING .....	216
WARRANTY .....	216
10-3.33 VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (CITY).....	216
GENERAL.....	216
VIDEO .....	216
TRACKING AND DETECTION.....	217
HARDWARE .....	219
CAMERA SYSTEM.....	219
SOFTWARE.....	219
INSTALLATION AND TRAINING .....	220
WARRANTY .....	220
TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE .....	220
10-3.34 SERVICE MANUAL REQUIREMENTS .....	221
GENERAL INFORMATION SECTION.....	221
THEORY OF OPERATIONS SECTION .....	221

MAINTENANCE SECTION .....	221
REPLACEMENT PARTS SECTION .....	221
DIAGRAM SECTION.....	221
PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	221
10-3.35 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION EQUIPMENT TESTING .....	221
10-3.36 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	222
10-3.37 PAYMENT .....	222
SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS .....	223
SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	223
SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	223
39-1 GENERAL.....	223
39-1.01 DESCRIPTION .....	223
39-2 MATERIALS.....	223
39-2.01 ASPHALTS .....	223
39-2.02 AGGREGATE.....	223
39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE .....	224
39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC .....	225
39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW .....	225
39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL .....	225
39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN .....	226
39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	227
39-4.01 GENERAL.....	227
39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN .....	227
39-3.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING.....	227
39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL .....	228
39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	229
39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS.....	229
39-4.06A Compliance Charts.....	230
39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing.....	230
39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	230
39-5.01 GENERAL.....	230
39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION.....	230
39-5.03 VERIFICATION .....	231
39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....	232
39-6.01 GENERAL.....	232
39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW .....	233
39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION .....	233
39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION .....	234
39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS.....	234
39-7.01 STORAGE .....	234
39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage.....	235
39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage.....	235
39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage .....	235
39-7.02 DRYING.....	235
39-7.03 PROPORTIONING .....	235
39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing .....	236
39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing .....	236
39-7.05 MIXING.....	237
39-7.05A Batch Mixing .....	238
39-7.05B Continuous Mixing .....	238
39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE.....	238
39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS .....	238
39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC.....	239
39-8.01 SUBGRADE.....	239
39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT).....	239
39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC .....	239
39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT .....	240
39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT .....	240
39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT .....	240

39-10	SPREADING AND COMPACTING .....	240
39-10.01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	240
39-10.02	PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS .....	241
39-10.02A	Production Start-Up Evaluation.....	242
39-10.02B	Nuclear Density Test Strip.....	243
39-10.03	SPREADING .....	243
39-10.04	COMPACTING.....	243
39-11	ACCEPTANCE OF WORK .....	244
39-11.01	GENERAL.....	244
39-11.02	STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR .....	244
39-11.02A	General.....	244
39-11.02B	Statistical Evaluation .....	245
39-11.02C	Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment.....	246
39-12	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	252
39-12.01	MEASUREMENT .....	252
39-12.02	PAYMENT .....	252
	SECTION 11-2. (BLANK) .....	253
	SECTION 12. (BLANK).....	253
	SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD COMPANY .....	253
13-1.01	GENERAL.....	253
	SECTION 14. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS .....	254
	FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	273

## STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
A24E	Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks
A35A	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Undoweled Transverse Joints)
A35C	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Joint and End Anchor Details
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62DA	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62E	Excavation and Backfill - Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box and Arch Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60

A76C	Concrete Barrier Type 60E
A76F	Concrete Barrier Type 60GE
A77A	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A77AA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Steel Post With Wood Block
A77B	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware
A77C	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77D	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77E	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77F	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments
A77FA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Installation
A77G	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77I	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type CA)
A77J	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments
A77L	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing - End Treatment
A78A	Thrie Beam Barrier – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A78C	Thrie Beam Barrier – Posts, Blocks and Standard Hardware Details
A78D	Thrie Beam Barrier - Miscellaneous Details
A78EA	Double Thrie Beam Barrier - End Treatment
A78F	Thrie Beam Barrier Connections to Bridge Railing
A78I	Thrie Beam Barrier Connection to Concrete Barrier Type 60
A81C	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
A82C	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9CBB)
A82CA	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9CBB) – Backup Block Details
A82CB	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9CBB) – Concrete Barrier Transition Details
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
A88A	Curb Ramp Details
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
D77A	Grate Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
D78	Gutter Depressions
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D80	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Single Box Culvert
D81	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Double Box Culvert
D82	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert Miscellaneous Details
D84	Box Culvert Wingwalls - Types A, B and C
D85	Box Culvert Wingwalls - Types D and E
D87A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Downrain Details
D87D	Overside Drains
D88	Construction Loads On Culverts
D89	Pipe Headwalls
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97A	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 - Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connectors
D97B	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2 - Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details
D97C	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 - Helical and Universal Couplers
D97D	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 - Hugger Coupling Bands
D97E	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint
D97G	Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7 - Positive Joints and Downdrains
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints
D99B	Edge Drain Outlet and Vent Details

D99C	Edge Drain Cleanout and Vent Details
H1	Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations
H2	Planting and Irrigation - Symbols
H3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H4	Planting and Irrigation Details
H5	Planting and Irrigation Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T4	Temporary Traffic Screen
T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways
T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Multilane Conventional Highways
T12	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Multilane Conventional Highways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two Lane Conventional Highways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
B0-1	Bridge Details
B0-3	Bridge Details
B7-11	Utility Details
B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-55	Concrete Barrier Type 732
B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than size 103)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
S2	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II Thru VII
S3	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type - Post Types I-S Thru VII-S
S4	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members
S5	Overhead Signs - Truss Two Post Type - Structural Frame Members
S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
S7	Overhead Signs -Truss, Frame Juncture Details
S13	Overhead Signs - Truss, Pile Foundation
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series
ES-2D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-A Series
ES-2F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-C Series
ES-3A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Telephone Demarcation Cabinet Details, Type C
ES-3G	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Telephone Demarcation Cabinet, Type C Details
ES-3H	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet
ES-4A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings

ES-5A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-6A	Lighting Standards - Types 15, 21 and 22
ES-6E	Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31
ES-6F	Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31 Base Plate Details
ES-11	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations
ES-14A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Extinguishable Message Sign, 250 mm Letters
ES-14C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Extinguishable Message Sign and Flashing Beacons
ES-16A	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details

Federal Project with DBE Goals (12-01-99)

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

---

**CONTRACT NO. 04-2724U4**

**04-Son-12,101-R20.3/T28.1-T28.3,23.7/31.7**

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SONOMA COUNTY IN AND NEAR ROHNERT PARK AND SANTA ROSA ON ROUTE 12 FROM 0.5 km WEST OF NORTH WRIGHT ROAD/FULTON ROAD TO 0.2 km WEST OF FARMERS LANE AND AT FARMERS LANE INTERCHANGE AND ON ROUTE 101 FROM 0.3 km SOUTH OF WILFRED OVERHEAD TO ROUTE 12/101 SEPARATION**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on January 10, 2001, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN SONOMA COUNTY IN AND NEAR ROHNERT PARK AND SANTA ROSA ON ROUTE 12 FROM 0.5 km WEST OF NORTH WRIGHT ROAD/FULTON ROAD TO 0.2 km WEST OF FARMERS LANE AND AT FARMERS LANE INTERCHANGE AND ON ROUTE 101 FROM 0.3 km SOUTH OF WILFRED OVERHEAD TO ROUTE 12/101 SEPARATION**

General work description: Freeway to be widened by grading and constructing asphalt concrete pavement on aggregate base over aggregate subbase, constructing concrete pavement on lean concrete base over aggregate subbase, constructing asphalt concrete pavement on asphalt treated permeable base on aggregate base over aggregate subbase, surfacing with asphalt concrete over existing pavement, constructing a single-span reinforced concrete slab bridge, widening a 3-span reinforced concrete slab bridge, and constructing thrie beam barrier.

This project has a goal of 16 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation. No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

**THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.**

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

Contract No. 04-2724U4

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or one of the following Class C licenses: C-12

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to :

Construction Program Duty Senior  
111 Grand Avenue  
Oakland, CA 94612

Fax Number: (510) 286-5171

E-mail: DUTY\_SENIOR\_DISTRICT04@ dot.ca.gov

Tel. Number: (510) 286-5209

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist4/construction/CONTRACTINQUIRIES.html>

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the Contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are available at the office of the District Director of Transportation of the district in which the work is situated in paper copy format.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are set forth in the books issued for bidding purposes entitled "Proposal and Contract," and in copies of this book that may be examined at the offices described above where project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

Attention is directed to the Federal minimum wage rate requirements in the books entitled "Proposal and Contract." If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated November 20, 2000

RMY/DB

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE**  
**(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

**04-2724U4**

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	020147	ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY COMPUTER SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070010	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	LS	LUMP SUM
3	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	400
4	019118	LEAD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS	LS	LUMP SUM
5 (S)	071322	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	17
6	073029	600 MM TEMPORARY CULVERT	M	62
7	019147	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
8	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
9	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
10 (S)	074029	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	M	7240
11	019119	TEMPORARY COVER	LS	LUMP SUM
12	019120	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	55
13	019121	TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY	LS	LUMP SUM
14 (S)	019122	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)	M	720
15	019123	TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXIT	LS	LUMP SUM
16	019124	FIBER ROLL CHECK DAM	EA	10
17	074031	TEMPORARY SAND BAG	EA	850
18 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
19 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
20	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	11

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	120149	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)	M2	70
22 (S)	120159	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)	M	20 400
23	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	280
24	120182	PORTABLE DELINEATOR	EA	120
25 (S)	120300	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	5380
26 (S)	019125	TEMPORARY THRIE BEAM BARRIER CONNECTOR	EA	3
27	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	3
28 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	21 500
29 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	240
30	129150	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN	M	13 900
31	150206	ABANDON CULVERT	EA	31
32	150224	ABANDON MANHOLE	EA	1
33 (S)	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	620
34 (S)	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	36
35	150174	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	1980
36	019126	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (YELLOW)	M	810
37	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	110
38	150722	REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	EA	5400
39	019127	REMOVE RAISED TRAFFIC BARS	EA	6
40	150805	REMOVE CULVERT	M	150

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	37
42	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	6
43	150823	REMOVE DOWNDRAIN	M	11
44	150846	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	760
45	151280	SALVAGE ROADSIDE SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	6
46	151281	SALVAGE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	140
47	151286	SALVAGE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	1
48 (S)	151540	RECONSTRUCT CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	230
49 (S)	151568	RECONSTRUCT THRIE BEAM BARRIER	M	1100
50 (S)	151570	RECONSTRUCT DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER	M	5530
51 (S)	151572	RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	1510
52	152255	RESET MAILBOX	EA	1
53	152388	RELOCATE CRASH CUSHION	EA	26
54	152390	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	9
55	152422	ADJUST MONUMENT COVER	EA	3
56	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	2
57	019128	ADJUST VALVE COVER TO GRADE	EA	5
58 (S)	153157	PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 MM MAXIMUM)	M2	4300
59 (S)	019129	PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (45 MM MAXIMUM)	M2	4900
60	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	800

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	153229	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)	M	55
62	153235	CLEAN BRIDGE DECK	M2	1700
63	153250	REMOVE SOUND WALL	M2	20
64	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
65	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
66	160120	REMOVE TREE	EA	1
67	170101	DEVELOP WATER SUPPLY	LS	LUMP SUM
68	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	82 500
69	019130	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Y)	M3	850
70	190185	SHOULDER BACKING	STA	20
71 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	60
72 (F)	192020	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE D)	M3	127
73 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	132
74	193114	SAND BACKFILL	M3	56
75	194001	DITCH EXCAVATION	M3	520
76	198007	IMPORTED MATERIAL (SHOULDER BACKING)	M3	30
77	198200	SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC	M2	420
78 (S)	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
79 (S)	203001	EROSION CONTROL (BLANKET)	M2	540
80 (S)	203003	STRAW (EROSION CONTROL)	TONN	24

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	1900
82 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	4470
83 (S)	203021	FIBER ROLLS	M	6530
84 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	350
85 (S)	203056	COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	1120
86 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	760
87 (S)	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
88 (S)	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
89 (S)	208731	200 MM CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	M	190
90	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	M3	48 800
91	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	38 700
92	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	M3	120
93	290211	ASPHALT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE	M3	1280
94	390165	ASPHALT CONCRETE (OPEN GRADED)	TONN	18 700
95	390189	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A, 19-MM MAXIMUM GRADING)	TONN	54 300
96	390190	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A, 12.5-MM MAXIMUM GRADING)	TONN	1570
97	019131	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A, 9.5 MM MAXIMUM GRADING)	TONN	44
98	391031	PAVING ASPHALT (BINDER-PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC)	TONN	10
99	393001	PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC	M2	15 700
100	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	3000

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	394042	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE B)	M	430
102	394048	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE E)	M	120
103	397001	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (PAINT BINDER)	TONN	47
104	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	200
105	415101	CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	11 100
106	416101	PAVEMENT TRANSITION TAPER	M2	470
107	048301	FURNISH PILING (400MM PC/PS CONCRETE)	M	315
108 (S)	048302	DRIVE PILE (400MM PC/PS CONCRETE)	EA	30
109 (S)	498027	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (SOUND WALL)	M	760
110 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	17
111 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	228
112 (F)	510129	CLASS 2 CONCRETE (BOX CULVERT)	M3	231
113	019132	PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERT (3.0M X 1.5M)	M	77
114 (F)	510138	CLASS 2 CONCRETE (WINGWALLS)	M3	25
115 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	154
116	510526	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	200
117	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	36
118 (S-F)	517961	SOUND WALL (BARRIER) (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	880
119 (S-F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	110
120 (S-F)	520101	BAR REINFORCING STEEL	KG	1185

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	25 255
122 (S-F)	520107	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BOX CULVERT)	KG	27 728
123	540102	TREAT BRIDGE DECK	M2	1700
124	540109	FURNISH BRIDGE DECK TREATMENT MATERIAL (LOW ODOR)	L	681
125 (S-F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	25 020
126 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	25 020
127 (S)	561008	760 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	16
128 (S)	561009	920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	19
129 (F)	562004	METAL (RAIL MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	1334
130	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	74
131	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	20
132	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	32
133	568007	INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY	M2	9
134	568015	INSTALL SIGN (MAST-ARM HANGER METHOD)	EA	7
135	620908	375 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	14
136	620910	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE A)	M	550
137	620911	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE B)	M	1110
138	620914	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE A)	M	470
139	620915	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT (TYPE B)	M	190
140	620919	750 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	16

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141	620924	900 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	110
142	664015	450 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.01 MM THICK)	M	39
143	681134	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	M	2440
144	681137	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	230
145	692385	450 MM ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	EA	6
146	705335	375 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
147	705336	450 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	9
148	705337	600 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
149	721008	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (LIGHT, METHOD B)	M3	35
150	725001	SACKED CONCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION	M3	2.1
151	729010	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC	M2	95
152	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	470
153 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	15 149
154 (S)	800381	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-0.9)	M	260
155 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	210
156 (S)	802584	0.9 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	6
157	019133	BARRIER DELINEATOR	EA	16
158	019134	BARRIER MARKER	EA	120
159	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	310
160	820118	GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	EA	70

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161	820151	OBJECT MARKER (TYPE L-1)	EA	40
162 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	1110
163	833183	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27SV)	M	320
164 (S)	839311	DOUBLE THRIE BEAM BARRIER (WOOD POST)	M	560
165 (S)	839545	RETURN SECTION (THRIE BEAM BARRIER)	EA	3
166 (S)	839547	TERMINAL CONNECTOR (THRIE BEAM BARRIER)	EA	2
167 (S)	839551	TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE B)	EA	4
168 (S)	839553	END SECTION	EA	7
169 (S)	839565	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	EA	42
170 (S)	839568	TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	41
171 (S)	839569	TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE CA)	EA	4
172 (S)	839570	RETURN SECTION	EA	1
173	839591	CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED	EA	2
174 (S)	839604	CRASH CUSHION (REACT 9CBB)	EA	2
175	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	4850
176	839703	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C)	M	1740
177	019135	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C MODIFIED)	M	260
178	839705	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60E)	M	20
179	839709	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60GE)	M	140
180 (F)	839720	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732)	M	24

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	40
182	019136	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736B)	M	160
183	019137	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	M	220
184 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	780
185 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	37 100
186 (S)	840562	150 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	520
187 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	4340
188 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	1750
189 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	750
190 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	12 100
191 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	M	5400
192 (S)	860251	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
193 (S)	860252	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
194 (S)	860253	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
195 (S)	860254	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 4)	LS	LUMP SUM
196 (S)	860257	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 7)	LS	LUMP SUM
197 (S)	860260	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 10)	LS	LUMP SUM
198 (S)	860305	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 5)	LS	LUMP SUM
199 (S)	860306	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 6)	LS	LUMP SUM
200 (S)	860308	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 8)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201 (S)	860309	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 9)	LS	LUMP SUM
202 (S)	860311	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 11)	LS	LUMP SUM
203 (S)	860312	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 12)	LS	LUMP SUM
204 (S)	860460	LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
205 (S)	860640	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	EA	7
206 (S)	860930	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION	LS	LUMP SUM
207 (S)	019138	VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (STATE)	LS	LUMP SUM
208 (S)	019139	VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (CITY)	LS	LUMP SUM
209 (S)	019140	ANALOG DATA TERMINATION (ADST)	EA	3
210 (S)	019141	CAMERA UNIT	EA	3
211 (S)	019142	PAN/TILT UNIT	EA	3
212 (S)	019143	CAMERA CONTROL UNIT (CCU)	EA	3
213 (S)	019144	VIDEO ENCODER UNIT (VEU)	EA	3
214 (S)	019145	INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK TERMINAL ADAPTER (ISDN)	EA	3
215	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**Annexed to Contract No. 04-2724U4**

**SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS**

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the indented text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

**SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

**2-1.01 GENERAL**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Division Of Construction - Duty Senior, Mail Station: 3 - B, 111 Grand Avenue / P. O. Box 23660, Oakland, Ca 94623-0660, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

**2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS**

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, \"Disclosure of Lobbying Activities,\" with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding \$100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- A. A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

### **2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)**

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
- C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:
  - 1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
  - 2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
  - 3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.
- D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
- E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- F. DBEs must be certified by either the California Department of Transportation, or by a participating State of California or local agency which certifies in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, as of the date of bid opening. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DBEs are certified. Listings of DBEs certified by the Department are available from the following sources:
  - 1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

2. The Department's Electronic Information Bulletin Board Service, which is accessible by modem and is updated weekly. The Bulletin Board may be accessed by first contacting the Department's Business Enterprise Program at Telephone: (916) 227-8937 and obtaining a user identification and password.
3. The Department's web site at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/index.htm>.
4. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
- J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

## 2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Contract No. <<Dist>>-<<Contract\_No>>

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 16 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10:	Districts 08, 11 and 12:
Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Oakland  1545 Willow Street, 1st Floor Oakland, CA 94607 Telephone - (510) 286-1313 FAX No. - (510) 286-6792	Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - San Diego 2725 Congress Street, Suite 1-D San Diego, CA 92110 Telephone - (619) 543-5109 FAX No. - (619) 543-5108
Districts 07 and 08; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06:	Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09:
Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Los Angeles 2594 Industry Way, Suite 101 Lynwood, CA 90262 Telephone - (310) 537-6677 FAX No. - (310) 637-0128	Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Sacramento 930 Alhambra Blvd., #205 Sacramento, CA 95816 Telephone - (916) 553-4172 FAX No. - (916) 553-4173

**2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION**

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE Information form shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DBE information shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime

contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The information necessary to establish the bidder's adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal should include:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder.
- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested.
- C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms, including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the DBE goal was made available to DBE firms.
- D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the firms selected for that work, and the reasons for the bidder's choice.
- E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs.
- F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.
- G. The names of agencies contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms.
- H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

### **SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

### **SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of 400 **WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$1600.00 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of 525 **WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$250 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than \$1600.00 per day be assessed.

**SECTION 5. GENERAL**  
**SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

**5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

**5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK**

The second paragraph of Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions, including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or Contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

**5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

**5-1.015 LABORATORY**

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

**5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS**

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than the following:

- A. One hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable does not equal or exceed five million dollars (\$5,000,000).
- B. Fifty percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable is not less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000) and does not exceed ten million dollars (\$10,000,000).

Contract No. <<Dist>>-<<Contract\_No>>

- C. Twenty-five percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract when the total amount payable exceeds ten million dollars (\$10,000,000).

### **5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION**

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

#### **NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM (GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)**

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

### **5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS**

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

### **5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS**

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications.

The District that administers the contract shall submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after acceptance of the contract. After receipt of the claim position letter from the District, or 135 days after acceptance of the contract, whichever occurs first, the Contractor may request a meeting with the person or board designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor requests a meeting, the review person or board shall meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the request is received.

### **5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
  - 1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
  - 2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
  - 3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
  - 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.

5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
  6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT**

Attention is directed to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, commencing in Public Resources Code, Mining and Geology, Section 2710, which establishes regulations pertinent to surface mining operations, and to California Public Contract Code Section 10295.5.

Material from mining operations furnished for this project shall only come from permitted sites in compliance with California Public Contract Code Section 10295.5.

The requirements of this section shall apply to materials furnished for the project, except for acquisition of materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.05, "Use of Materials Found on the Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES**

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

### **5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE**

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

### **5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS**

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

### **5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. \$10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit

claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, \"Disadvantaged Business Enterprise,\" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

#### **5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS**

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

#### **5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, \"Submission of DBE Information,\" and Section 3, \"Award and Execution of Contract,\" of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

- A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
- B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
- C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
- D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
- E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
- F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

#### **5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, \"Subcontracting,\" of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, \"Proposal Requirements and Conditions,\" and Section 3, \"Award and Execution of Contract,\" of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, \"Subcontracting,\" of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under \"Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts\" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the \"Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts\" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

- A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

- A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
- B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

#### **5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

#### **5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

The Contractor shall return all moneys withheld in retention from the subcontractor within 30 days after receiving payment for work satisfactorily completed, even if the other contract work is not completed and has not been accepted in conformance with Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications. This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

#### **5-1.11 PARTNERING**

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship will be to maintain cooperative communication and mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest possible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of such a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering" workshop, selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties.

The costs involved in providing a facilitator and a workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay all compensation for the wages and expenses of the facilitator and of the expenses for obtaining the workshop site. The State's share of such costs will be reimbursed to the Contractor in a change order written by the Engineer. Markups will not be added. All other costs associated with the "Partnering" relationship will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

#### **5-1.116 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE**

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept and to determine the merit of the cost reduction proposal. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

#### **5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD**

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims.

The requirements and procedures established in this special provision shall be considered as an essential prerequisite to filing a claim, for arbitration or for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished dispute hearings and reports. After acceptance of the contract, disputes or potential claims that the Contractor wants to pursue that have not been settled, shall be stated or restated, by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the completion of the State's administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may resort to arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier claims not actionable against the State as specified in these special provisions. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State, one member selected by the Contractor, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as DRB Chairperson.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

- A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
- B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
- C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
- D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
- E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. The members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially and as an independent body considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, and the pertinent provisions of the contract.

The State and the Contractor shall select their respective DRB members, in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB member along with the prospective member's written disclosure statement.

Before their appointments are final, the first 2 prospective DRB members shall submit complete disclosure statements to both the State and the Contractor. The statement shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience, together with a declaration describing past, present, and anticipated or planned future relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including, but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, the parties' principals or the parties' counsel. The DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the parties to the contract. Either the Contractor or the State may object to the others nominee and that person will not be selected for the DRB. No reason need be given for the first objection. Objections to subsequent nominees must be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities under this specification. A different person shall then be nominated within 14 Days. The third DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment. Either party may reject any of the 3 prospective DRB members who

fail to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this special provision.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB is to select and recommend prospective third member(s) to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 14 days of the notification.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 14 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within the 14 day time limit allowed in the preceding paragraph. In the event of an impasse in selection of the third DRB member, the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 14 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute Contract Change Orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$100 per hour. The agreed amount of \$100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for its share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses.

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 14 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor members for the removal of the third member.
- D. Upon resignation of a member.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

- A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications, including provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written protest or notice within 14 days of receipt of the written protest or notice.

- C. Within 14 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
- D. Following the Contractor's objection to the Engineer's decision, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written reply from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
- E. The Contractor, by failing to submit the written notice of referral of the matter to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the State's written reply, waives future claims on the matter in contention.
- F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 14 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the hearing for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB will not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- G. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB shall complete its reports, including minority opinion, if any, and submit them to the parties within 30 days of the DRB hearing, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, the pertinent provisions of the Contract and the actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.
- H. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received by both parties, the DRB will provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB will consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
- I. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
- J. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.
- K. The State or the Contractor shall not call members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
- L. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.
- M. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

#### **DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS**

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor claim" shall include any claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against

the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

- A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor claim or claims.
- B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step 4 above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications are available from the Engineer.
- C. At any DRB meeting on a dispute that includes one or more subcontractor claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor that is involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
- D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the Department by the Contractor on account of such subcontractor claim.
- E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that is not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

**DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT"**, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(Contractor Appointee)

\_\_\_\_\_,  
(State Appointee)

and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

**SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

**SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK**

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

**A. OBJECTIVE**

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute which is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

**B. PROCEDURES**

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB

recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, and the facts and circumstances involved in the dispute. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute hearings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

### **C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS**

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 6 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all regular meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

### **D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES**

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB hearings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. If the matter is not urgent, it may be scheduled for the time of the next scheduled DRB visit to the project. For an urgent matter, and upon the request of either party, the DRB shall meet at its earliest convenience.

Normally, hearings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location which would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these hearings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the hearing begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB hearings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute hearings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all hearings. Failure to attend a duly noticed meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members may ask questions, seek clarification, or request further data from either of the parties. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. Claims shall not necessarily be computed by merely subtracting bid price from the total cost of the affected work. However, if claims are based on the "total cost method," then, to be considered by the DRB, they shall be supported by evidence furnished by the CONTRACTOR that (1) the nature of the dispute(s) makes it impossible or impracticable to determine costs with a reasonable degree of accuracy, (2) the CONTRACTOR's bid estimate was realistic, (3) the CONTRACTOR's actual costs were reasonable, and (4) the CONTRACTOR was not responsible for the added expenses. As to claims based on the CONTRACTOR's field or home office accounting records, those claims shall be supported by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant unless the contract includes special provisions that provide for an alternative method to calculate unabsorbed home office overhead. Any of those claims shall also be subject to audit by the DRB with the concurrence of the parties. In large or complex cases, additional hearings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute hearings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After hearings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB chairman shall complete and furnish a summary report to the DRB Program Manager, Construction Program, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully-informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

#### **E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT**

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. This AGREEMENT will be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

### **SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents which are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

### **SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES**

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

#### **A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS**

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

#### **B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES**

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

### **SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION**

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

### **SECTION VI PAYMENT**

#### **A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT**

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$100 per hour. The agreed amount of \$100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

#### **B. PAYMENTS**

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

#### **C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of

the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

**SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK**

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

**SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT, THE DRB, AND DRB MEMBERS**

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 14 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power, in conformance with the terms of the contract.

**SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

**SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

**SECTION XI DISPUTES**

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

**SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION**

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

**SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS**

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

**SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

DRB MEMBER

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

DRB MEMBER

By : \_\_\_\_\_

Title : \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT**

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to all work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor. Full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity of time-related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of that extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". The additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

**5-1.14 CLAIMS SUBMITTAL**

Claims submittal may be made on work completed, except for plant establishment work, upon receiving relief from maintenance and responsibility for the completed work in lieu of acceptance by the Director as specified in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Claims submitted upon granting of relief from maintenance and responsibility will be processed in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Upon the request of the Contractor, relief from maintenance and responsibility for work completed in conformance with the requirements of the contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer may be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Within 90 days of granting relief from maintenance and responsibility, the Engineer will issue to the Contractor, in writing, a final progress pay estimate showing the completed items of work. Within 30 days after receiving the final progress pay estimate, the Contractor may submit to the Engineer a written statement of the claims arising under the contract exclusive of plant establishment work. No claim arising from work for which relief of maintenance and responsibility were granted will be considered unless it was included in the written statement of claims.

The proposed final estimate for the contract will be submitted to the Contractor after acceptance of the work, including plant establishment. After submittal of the proposed final estimate, no claim will be considered except for those arising from plant establishment work or additional work ordered by the Engineer during the plant establishment period of the contract.

The process for resolution of the contract claims, including plant establishment work, by arbitration shall not begin until acceptance of the work by the Engineer and shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

**5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS**

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390189	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A, 19-mm MAXIMUM GRADING)
390190	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A, 12.5-mm MAXIMUM GRADING)
390165	ASPHALT CONCRETE (OPEN GRADED)
391031	PAVING ASPHALT (BINDER-PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC)
290211	ASPHALT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE

The compensation payable for asphalt concrete, asphalt treated permeable base and paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 5 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.05 or less than 0.95) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete, asphalt treated permeable base or paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 1.05) Ib$$

- C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 0.95) Ib$$

- D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete and used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric rounded to the nearest \$0.01.

Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric plus the quantity of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. The total price adjustment for price index increases of paving asphalt on this project shall not exceed \$388,000.
- D. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

#### **5-1.16 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

#### **5-1.17 PAYMENTS**

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

- A. Clearing and Grubbing      \$200,000.00
- B. Develop Water Supply      \$5,000.00

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Corrugated High Density Polyethylene Pipe Conduit
- B. Pavement Reinforcing Fabric

- C. Precast Concrete Box Culvert
- D. Sound Wall (Masonry Block)
- E. Bar Reinforcing Steel
- F. Culvert Pipe
- G. Edge Drain Pipe
- H. Miscellaneous Iron and Steel
- I. Chain Link Fence and Gates
- J. Metal Beam Guard Railing
- K. Thrie Beam Barrier
- L. Crash Cushions
- M. Pavement Markers
- N. Piling
- O. Luminaires
- P. Signal and lighting standards
- Q. Signal heads and mounting brackets
- R. Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets

### **5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dbA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **5-1.19 AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Portions of the Site Investigation Report are included in the "Material Information Handout." The complete report, entitled "Site Investigation Report Environmental Site Investigation Route 101 and Route 12 Santa Rosa, Sonoma County, California," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Duty Senior's Desk, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California, (510)286-5209.

The Department has received from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) a variance regarding the use of aerially deposited lead. This project is subject to the conditions of the variance, as amended. The Variance is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Duty Senior's Desk, 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California, (510)286-5209.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials in place. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated soils. Further cleanup, removal or remedial actions for such materials will not be required if handled or disposed of as specified herein.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

- United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
- California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA)
- California Department of Health Services
- Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), Region 2
- California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA)
- Integrated Waste Management Board
- Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), Region 2
- State Air Resources Control Board
- Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD)

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act)  
Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Chapter 30 (Minimum Standard for Management of Hazardous and Extremely Hazardous Materials)  
Title 8, California of Regulations

#### **5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME**

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the California Department of Fish and Game. An agreement regarding a stream or lake has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the Department of Transportation at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94601. Please call the Construction Office Duty Senior, telephone number (510) 286-5209 at least 24 hours in advance.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Department of Fish and Game, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1601.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Department of Fish and Game for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

#### **5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD**

The location of Laguna De Santa Rosa, Colgan Creek, and drainage ditch at Station 312+40 are within areas controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board. Regional Water Quality Control Board Order covering work to be performed under this contract is to be issued. The Contractor shall be fully informed of rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in the areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

The Construction Office Duty Senior, telephone number (510) 286-5209, may be contacted concerning availability of the Order. His office is at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94601.

Attention is directed to report entitled "Hydrologic Assessment of the Highway 101 Todd Road Interchange Wetland Mitigation Areas" available to contractors.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Changes in conditions of the Order proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the Regional Water Quality Control Board for their approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days when the Contractor's operations are restricted by the requirements of this section shall not be considered to be nonworking days whether or not the controlling operation is delayed.

#### **5-1.22 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

A Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit is applicable to this project.

A copy of a memorandum regarding the Nationwide Permit may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are

available for inspection at the Department of Transportation at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, California 94601. Please call the Construction Office Duty Senior, telephone number (510) 286-5209 at least 24 hours in advance.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements in the Nationwide Permit shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**SECTION 6. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 7. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 8. MATERIALS**

**SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

**8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS**  
ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT**

ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm <sup>2</sup>	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch <sup>2</sup> x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT**

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER <sup>1</sup> SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER <sup>2</sup> TO BE SUBSTITUTED
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

<sup>1</sup>Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

<sup>2</sup>Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16 or 15.88	5/8
19 or 19.05	3/4
22 or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29 or 28.58	1-1/8
32 or 31.75	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL**

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	-----	-----
0.61	0.0239	-----	-----
0.53	0.0209	-----	-----
0.45	0.0179	-----	-----
0.42	0.0164	-----	-----
0.38	0.0149	-----	-----

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE**

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES**

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER**

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES**

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS  Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS  Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	————	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	————	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
————	————	139.70 7.19	50d
————	————	152.40 7.19	60d

**SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION  
COMPONENTS**

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

**8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS**

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE**

**Retroreflective**

- A. Apex, Model 921 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Ray-O-Lite, Models SS (100 mm x 100 mm), RS (100 mm x 100 mm) and AA (100 mm x 100 mm)

- C. Stimsonite, Models 88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

**Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

- A. Ray-O-Lite "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Stimsonite, Models 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- C. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

**Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

(Used for recessed applications)

- A. Stimsonite, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
  - B. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
  - C. Stimsonite, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)\*
  - D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)\*
- \*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

**Non-Reflective For Use With Epoxy Adhesive, 100 mm Round**

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- B. Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)

**Non-Reflective For Use With Bitumen Adhesive, 100 mm Round**

- A. Alpine Products, "D-Dot" and "ANR" (ABS)
- B. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- C. Apex Universal, Model 929 (ABS)
- D. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
- E. Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)
- F. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- G. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
- H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
- I. Zumar Industries, "Titan TM40A" (ABS)

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE**

**Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)**

- A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Davidson Plastics Corp., Model 3.0 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- C. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
- E. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

**Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)**

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Davidson Plastics, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

**STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL**

**Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Brite-Line "DeltaLine XRP"
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

**Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)**

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
- B. Brite-Line, Series 100
- C. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- E. 3M, "Stamark," Series 620
- F. 3M Series A145 Removable Black Line Mask  
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- G. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"  
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- H. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape  
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

**Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)**

- A. Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"
- B. Pavemark, "Hotape"

**Removable Traffic Paint**

- A. Belpro, Series 250/252 and No. 93 Remover

**Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm**

- A. Safeline Industries/Highway Ceramics, Inc.

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

**One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm**

- A. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- B. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- C. Davidson Plastics, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
- F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

**Special Use Flexible Type, 1700 mm**

- A. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. FlexStake, Model 604
- C. GreenLine Models HWD and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- E. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

**Surface Mount Flexible Type, 1200 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM

**CHANNELIZERS**

**Surface Mount Type, 900 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- D. Davidson Plastics, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
- I. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)
- J. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- K. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA

### **CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- D. Traffix Devices "Grabber"

### **OBJECT MARKERS**

#### **Type "K", 450 mm**

- A. Carsonite, Model SMD-615
- B. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- C. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- D. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
- E. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

#### **Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm**

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- C. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- E. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA\_WA and SH8 24GP3\_WA
- F. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

### **TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS**

#### **Impactable Type**

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM-12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100

#### **Non-Impactable Type**

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Stimsonite, Model 967 (with 83 mm Acrylic cube corner reflector)
- C. Stimsonite, Model 967LS
- D. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

### **THREE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS**

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
- B. Davidson Plastics, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)

### **CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**

(For use to the right of traffic. When mounted on top of barrier, places top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

- A. Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
- C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM," 130 mm x 130 mm x 80 mm

### **CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)**

- A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

### **SOUND WALL DELINEATOR**

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

- A. Davidson Plastics, PCBM S-36
- B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," 130 mm x 130 mm x 80 mm

## **GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**

(Top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

### **Wood Post Type, 686 mm**

- A. Carsonite, Model 427
- B. Davidson Plastics FG 427 and FG 527
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. J.Miller Model JMI-375G
- F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

### **Steel Post Type**

- A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

## **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

### **Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators**

- A. 3M, High Intensity
- B. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- C. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- D. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- E. Reflexite, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- F. Stimsonite, Series 6200 (For rigid substrate devices only)

### **Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves**

- A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

### **Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves**

- A. 3M Series 3840
- B. Reflexite Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalite"

### **Barrels and Drums**

- A. Reflexite, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- B. 3M Series 3810

### **Barricades: Type I, Engineer Grade**

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, 1500 and 1600
- C. 3M, Scotchlite, Series CW

### **Barricades: Type II, Super Engineer Grade**

- A. Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

### **Signs: Type II, Super Engineer Grade**

- A. Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

### **Signs: Type III, High-Intensity Grade**

- A. 3M Series 3800
- B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II

### **Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade**

- A. Avery Dennison T-6500 (Formerly Stimsonite Series 6200)

**Signs: Type VII, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade**

- A. 3M Series 3900

**Signs: Type VI, Roll-Up Signs**

- A. Reflexite, Vinyl (Orange), Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
- B. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

**SPECIALTY SIGN (All Plastic)**

- A. All Sign Products, STOP Sign, 750 mm

**SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS**

**Aluminum**

**Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)**

- A. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
- B. Fiber-Brite

**8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS**

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

- A. Sign panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
- B. Sign overlay panels for overhead sign structures.
- C. Mast arm sign hanger assemblies
- D. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:
  - 1. Blind rivets for mounting overlapping legend at sign panel joints.
  - 2. Closure inserts.
  - 3. Aluminum bolts, nuts, and washers for mounting overhead formed panels.
- E. Padlocks for irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.
- F. Lamps for vehicular traffic signal units and Type A pedestrian signals.

Completely wired controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit, will be furnished to the Contractor at the Caltrans Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 48 hours before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

**8-1.04 ASPHALT**

The first paragraph and tables following the first paragraph in Section 92-1.02, "Grades," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The grade of asphalt to be used will be specified in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions. The safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of the asphalt specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

A Certificate of Compliance, as specified in Section 92-1.03, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications, shall accompany each shipment of asphalt to the project. When PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is specified, the Certificate of Compliance shall include actual results of tests completed by the producer in addition to the items enumerated in Section 92-1.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall verify that the results of AASHTO Test Method T240 (Mass Loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test) indicate a maximum mass loss of 0.6 percent and that AASHTO Test Method T48 (Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup) indicate a minimum flash point of 232°C. The actual formulation used by the asphalt producer shall be available to the Department upon written request. The Department will execute a non-disclosure agreement if requested by the asphalt producer.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the results of mass loss after Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (AASHTO Test Method T240) or Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup (AASHTO Test Method T48), shown on the Certificate of Compliance are not within the limits specified in the table entitled "PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES" or if the results are not shown on the Certificate of Compliance, the individual shipment of asphalt will be rejected. Rejected asphalt shall not be used on the project. Should rejected asphalt be unloaded into bulk storage tanks, asphalt from the tanks shall not be used on

the project until tests and a Certificate of Compliance are furnished for the material and indicate compliance with the specifications.

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete will be sampled using the sampling device specified in Section 39-3.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of the Standard Specifications. Two samples per operating day, each consisting of 2 one-liter containers, will be taken from the bulk storage tank feeder line.

For PBA Grades 6a, 6b or 7, if the test result of samples taken from the bulk storage tank, indicate mass loss greater than 0.6 percent, the material containing the paving asphalt represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the material containing the paving asphalt with mass loss greater than 0.6 percent may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount calculated by the formulae listed below.

- A. For mass loss test results over 0.6 percent but less than or equal to 1.0 percent:
  - 1. (25 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt)
- B. For mass loss test results over 1.0 percent:
  - 1. (100 percent multiplied by 25 tonne average multiplied by the invoice price of paving asphalt).
- C. The Department may deduct this amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. Each sample from the bulk storage shall represent 25 tonne average. The delivered price of the paving asphalt shall be based on a certified invoice provided by the Contractor.

**PERFORMANCE BASED ASPHALT BINDER GRADES**

Specification Designation	AASHTO Test Method	PBA Grade				
		1	4	6a	6b	7
Penetration (25°C, 100g, 5s), dmm						
RTFO Aged Residue, Min (Note 1)	T49	25	20	—	—	—
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa•s(x10 <sup>-1</sup> ) (Note 2)						
Original Binder, Min	T202	800	2800	2000	2000	1100
RTFO Aged Residue	T202	2500-5000 (Note 3)	14 000 Max	5000 Min	5000 Min	3000 Min
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), m <sup>2</sup> /s(x10 <sup>-6</sup> )						
Original Binder, Max.	T201	—	—	2000	2000	2000
RTFO Aged Residue, Min	T201	275	350	275	275	275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Max						
RTFO Visc./Orig. Visc.	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C, (Note 4)						
Original Binder, Min	T48	232	232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, % (Note 5)	T240	Report (Note 6)	Report	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %						
Original Binder, Min	T44	99.0	99.0	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm						
RTFO Aged Residue, Min	T51	75	50	60	60	75
On Residue from Pav @: or Residue from Tilt Oven @ 113°C for: (hours)	PP1  (Note 7)	90°C  18	100°C  36	100°C  36	100°C  36	110°C  72
SSD -115(SSV)-50.6	(Note 9)	—	—	—	—	25°C
Stiffness, 300 MPa, Max. @: and M-value, 0.30, Min.	TP1	-6°C	-6°C	-24°C	-30°C	-6°C

1. "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2827.
2. The Absolute Viscosity (60°C) of PBA 6a, 6b, and 7 will be determined at 1 sec-1 using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute Vacuum Capillary Viscometers.
3. Where actual limits (e.g. 2500-5000) are indicated, the actual test results shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
4. Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable flash point shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.
5. Actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results and when PBA Grade 6a, 6b or 7 is used an additional statement verifying an acceptable mass loss shall be included with the Certificate of Compliance.
6. Where "Report" is indicated, there is no requirement, however the actual results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results, or shall be furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
7. "Tilt Oven Residue" means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test".
8. SSD = Shear susceptibility of Delta, SSV = Shear susceptibility of Viscosity.
9. California Test 381.

**8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS**

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

**SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE**

**8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless the use of a mineral admixture is prohibited, whenever the word "cement" is used in the Standard Specifications or the special provisions, it shall be understood to mean "cementitious material" when both of the following conditions are met:

- A. The cement content of portland cement concrete is specified, and
- B. Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is referenced.

Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 may be used in portland cement concrete for precast steam cured concrete members.

Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," and shall be either: 1) "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or 2) a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.
- Concrete for each portion of the work shall comply with the provisions for the Class, cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, 28-day compressive strength, minor concrete or commercial quality concrete, as shown on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
  - Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Concrete which is designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Other portions of structures	400 min., 475 max. 400 min., 475 max. 350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Prestressed members Seal courses Other portions of structures	400 min. 400 min. 400 min. 400 min. 350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength which is 31 MPa or greater, an additional 7 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the

plans which are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not to be considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will conform to the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete used in the work has a cementitious material content, consisting of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture, which is less than the minimum required for the work, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture which is less than the minimum required for the work. The Department may deduct the amount from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions for cementitious material content will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.
- Concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **90-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT**

- Unless otherwise specified, portland cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or "Type II Modified" portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the specifications for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II cement and not more than 25 percent of a mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
  - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114.
  - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent.
  - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

The second paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150, and the additional requirements listed above for Type II Modified portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

The third paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

The following section is added to Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications:

### 90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:
  - A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
  - B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
  - C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
  - D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash, raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C618. Silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.
- Mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

The first paragraph in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," is amended to read:

Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

Section 90-4.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:
  - A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter.
  - B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES**

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES**

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material for use in portland cement concrete.

- The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618.

- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material for portland cement concrete shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
  - 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618 and the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618 and the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 3. When a mineral admixture is used, which conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
- C. If more than the required amount of cementitious material is used, the additional cementitious material in the mix may be either cement, a mineral admixture conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," or a combination of both; however, the maximum total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Section 90-4.09, "Optional Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-4.11, "Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES**

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification for each shipment.

- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms by Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES**

- Weighing, measuring or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems used shall comply with the provisions for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." These automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.
  - Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to insure their accuracy.
    - Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.
      - Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of its designated mass or volume.
        - The mass indicated for a batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:
          - A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses.
          - B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses.
          - C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.
  - Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5 kg graduations.

Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," excluding Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **90-5.03 PROPORTIONING**

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.
  - At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement that conforms to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement to be blended with mineral admixture for use in portland cement concrete for pavement and structures may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper with mineral admixture and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.
- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scale and weigh hopper for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed for concrete structures, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using such aggregates. When the source of an aggregate is changed for other concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix and such aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:
  - A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
  - B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
  - C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.
- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-5.03A PROPORTIONING FOR PAVEMENT**

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to the provisions in this Section 90-5.03A.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses which are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

The third paragraph in Section 90-6.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed. There shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

The sixth paragraph in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The seventh through tenth paragraphs in Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, a time less than 1.5 hours may be required.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weight certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weight certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weight certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be LFCR (one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weight certificate that is accompanied by a separate certificate which lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are 1) imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and 2) delivered to the job site with the load.
- Weight certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### **90-6.05 HAND-MIXING**

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches not more than one-fourth cubic meter and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then

sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

The table in the first paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is replaced with the following table:

Type of Work	Nominal Penetration (mm)	Maximum Penetration (mm)
Concrete pavement	0-25	40
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	50
Reinforced concrete structures:		
Sections over 300 mm thick	0-35	65
Sections 300 mm thick or less	0-50	75
Concrete placed under water	75-100	115
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	100

The first paragraph following the table of penetration ranges in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

The fourth paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions which affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-9.01 GENERAL**

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or are shown on the plans.
- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initial field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.
- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.
- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval by the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the

specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test which indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 cubic meters.

- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

- If concrete is specified by compressive strength, then materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use shall be prequalified prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches which were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type and source of ingredients used.
- D. Penetration of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm which performed the tests.

- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes which, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a lowering of the strength of the concrete below that specified.

- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches. The Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

Section 90-10.02A, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is renamed "Cementitious Material" and is amended to read:

**90-10.02A CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL**

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description." Compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or are shown on the plans.

The fifth paragraph in Section 90-10.02B, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.  
Section 90-10.03, "Production," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**90-10.03 PRODUCTION**

• Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice, which will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, which is suitable for the use intended, and which conforms to provisions specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as those issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or California Department of Transportation.

• The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

• Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered as conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

• The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

• Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weight certificate which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weight certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-11.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate admixtures into the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D.

• Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them in the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT

The amount of free water used in concrete for deck slabs of bridges shall not exceed 195 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/m<sup>3</sup>.

## SECTION 8-3. WELDING

### 8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform any type of welding for this project.

### 8-3.02 WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	1998
D1.4	1992
D1.5	1995
D1.5 (metric only)	1996

All requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

The welding of all fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or nondestructive testing (NDT) firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges.
- B. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures. This condition shall apply only for work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures" or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

For welding performed at such certified facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the fabrication facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, Contractor and any welding subcontractors or entities hired by these subcontractors to be used in the work, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Prior to performing any welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each item of work for which welding is to be performed. As a minimum, each WQCP shall include the following:

- A. The name of the welding firm and the NDT firm to be used;
- B. A manual prepared by the NDT firm that shall include equipment, testing procedures, code of safe practices, the Written Practice of the NDT firm, and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
- C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all Quality Control (QC) Inspectors and Assistant Quality Control Inspectors to be used;
- D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
- E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including QC inspection forms to be used, as required by the specifications including:
  - 1. all visual inspections;
  - 2. all NDT including radiographic geometry, penetrameter and shim selection, film quality, film processing, radiograph identification and marking system, and film interpretation and reports; and
  - 3. calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all NDT equipment;
- F. A system for the identification and tracking of all welds, NDT and any required repairs, and a procedure for the reinspection of any repaired welds. The system shall have provisions for 1) permanently identifying each weld and the person who performed the weld, 2) placing all identification and tracking information on each radiograph and 3) a method of reporting nonconforming welds to the Engineer;
- G. Standard procedures for performing noncritical repair welds. Noncritical repair welds are defined as welds to deposit additional weld beads or layers to compensate for insufficient weld size and to fill limited excavations that were performed to remove unacceptable edge or surface discontinuities, rollover or undercut. The depth of these excavations shall not exceed 65 percent of the specified weld size;
- H. The welding procedure specification (WPS), including documentation of all supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) tests performed, and the name of the testing laboratory who performed the tests, to verify the acceptability of the WPS. The submitted WPS shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness;
- I. Documentation of all certifications for welders for each weld process and position that will be used. Certifications shall list the electrodes used, test position, base metal and thickness, tests performed, and the witnessing authority. All certifications shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness; and
- J. One copy each of all AWS welding codes and the FCP which are applicable to the welding to be performed. These codes and the FCP shall become the permanent property of the Department.
- K. Example forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the WQCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for any proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for any revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS, additional welders, changes in NDT firms or procedures, QC or NDT personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the amended WQCP or addendum, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's WQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the WQCP.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept by the QCM for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding, and shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each Quality Control Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 7 days following the performance of any welding:

- A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT;
- B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports;
- C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests, corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable; and
- D. Daily production log.

All radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

All reports regarding NDT, including radiographs, shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Except for steel piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 7 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. The review time for steel piling shall be as specified in "Piling" of these special provisions. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover any welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover any welds pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to welding, during welding and after welding as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The Quality Control (QC) Inspector shall be the duly designated person who performs inspection, testing, and quality matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

All QC Inspectors shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector's work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing NDT shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in the current edition of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the requirements of the current edition of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) qualified for

NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who have been directly certified by the ASNT and are authorized to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of section 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, Quality Control Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present on all shifts when any welding is being performed, or (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when any welding problems or deficiencies are discovered and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Engineer shall have 5 working days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the proposed repair procedures, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, all welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's work remains satisfactory.

All qualification tests for welders, welding operators, and WPSs used in welding operations will be witnessed by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work and shall be at the Contractor's expense.

All required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

At the completion of all welding, the QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item

Contract No. «Dist»-«Contract\_No»

of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for conforming to of the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK**

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of constructing one bridge and one bridge widening and treating the decks of 3 bridges as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

### **NB SANTA ROSA AVENUE BRIDGE**

(Bridge No. 20-0274S)

A single-span reinforced concrete slab bridge.

### **SANTA ROSA AVENUE BRIDGE (WIDEN)**

(Bridge No. 20-C0063)

A 3-span reinforced concrete slab bridge to be widened with a 3-span reinforced concrete slab widening.

### **TODD ROAD OVERCROSSING**

(Bridge No. 20-0172)

Treat bridge deck.

### **BAKER AVENUE OVERCROSSING**

(Bridge No. 20-0173)

Treat bridge deck.

### **HEARN AVENUE OVERCROSSING**

(Bridge No. 20-0176)

Treat bridge deck.

## **SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

### **SECTION 10-1. GENERAL**

#### **10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS**

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 4 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

#### **FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS**

#### **STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS**

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

#### **HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION**

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK**

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Electronic Mobile Daily System Data Delivery" of these special provisions regarding providing personnel and equipment information.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Environmentally Sensitive Area (General)" and "Temporary Fence (Type ESA)" as specified in these special provisions. Prior to beginning work, the boundaries of the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA) shall be clearly delineated in the field. The boundaries shall be delineated by the placement of Temporary Fence (Type ESA).

As a first order of work, 0.2 hectare excavation at Todd Road ramps for wetland creation and mitigation shall be performed.

The uppermost layer of new pavement shall not be placed until all underlying conduits and loop detectors have been installed.

Prior to commencement of the traffic signal functional test at any location, all items of work related to signal control shall be completed and all roadside signs, pavement delineation, and pavement markings shall be in place at that location.

No overhead sign panel shall be installed until the overhead sign lighting is completely operational.

No above ground electrical work shall be performed on any system within the project site until all Contractor-furnished electrical materials for that individual system have been tested and delivered to Contractor.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed and replaced, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

#### **10-1.02 ELECTRONIC MOBILE DAILY DIARY SYSTEM DATA DELIVERY**

Attention is directed to Sections 5-1.10, "Equipment and Plants," and 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of each piece of equipment and its identifying number, type, make, model and rate code in accordance with the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate" which is in effect on the date the work is performed, and the names, labor rates and work classifications for all field personnel employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors in connection with the public work, together with such additional information as is identified below. This information shall be updated and submitted to the Engineer weekly through the life of the project.

This personnel information will only be used for this mobile daily diary computer system and it will not relieve the Contractor and subcontractors from all the payroll records requirements as required by Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide the personnel and equipment information not later than 11 days after the contract award for its own personnel and equipment and not later than 5 days before start of work by any subcontractor for the labor and equipment data of that subcontractor.

The minimum data to be furnished shall comply with the following specifications:

**Data Content Requirements.—**

1. The Contractor shall provide the following basic information for itself and for each subcontractor that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Federal tax ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
State contractor license	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company type (prime or sub)	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Address (line 1).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (line 2).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters.
Address (city).	Alphanumeric; up to 30 chars.
Address (2-letter state code).	Alphanumeric; up to 2 characters.
Address (zip code)	Alphanumeric; up to 14 characters.
Contact First Name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Contact Last Name	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters
Telephone number (with area code).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Company code: short company name.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Type of work (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 30 characters
DBE status (Department-supplied codes)	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Ethnicity for DBE status (Department-supplied codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
List of laborers to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	
List of equipment to be used on this contract (detail specified below).	

For example, one such set of information for a company might be:

04-072359  
XYZ CONSTRUCTION, INC.  
94-2991040  
AL1649T  
SUB  
1240 9TH STREET  
SUITE 600  
OAKLAND  
CA  
94612  
JOHN  
SMITH  
(510) 834-9999  
XYZ  
PAVING  
MBE  
BLACK

2. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each laborer who will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Employee ID	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Last name.	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
First name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Middle name.	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Suffix	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters
Labor trade (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Labor classification (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Double-time hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Ethnicity (Department-provided codes).	Alphanumeric; up to 20 characters.
Gender.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 characters.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359  
 XYZ  
 1249  
 GONZALEZ  
 HECTOR  
 VINCENT  
 JR.  
 OPR  
 JNY  
 12.50  
 18.75  
 25.00  
 0.00  
 HISPANIC  
 M

3. The Contractor shall provide the following information for each piece of equipment that will be used on the contract:

Caltrans contract ID	Alphanumeric; up to 15 characters.
Company code (as defined above).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment ID number.	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters.
Company's equipment description.	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment type (from Department rate book).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment make (from Department rate book).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment model (from Department rate book).	Alphanumeric; up to 60 characters.
Equipment rate code (from Department rate book).	Alphanumeric; up to 10 characters
Regular hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Overtime hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Standby hourly rate	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Idle hourly rate.	Alphanumeric; up to (6,2)
Rental flag.	Alphanumeric; up to 1 character.

For example, one such set of information might be:

04-072359  
 XYZ  
 B043  
 CAT TRACTOR D-6C

TRACC  
CAT  
D-6C  
3645  
75.00  
75.00  
0.00  
0.00  
N

**Data Delivery Requirements.—**

1. All data described in "Data Content Requirements" of this section shall be delivered to the Department electronically, on 3 1/2" floppy disks compatible with the Microsoft Windows operating system. The Contractor shall provide a weekly disk and hard copy of the required correct updated personnel and equipment information for the Contractor and all the subcontractors and verified correct by the Engineer.
2. Data of each type described in the previous section (contractor, labor, and equipment information) will be delivered separately, each type in one or more files on floppy disk. Any given file may contain information from one contractor or from multiple contractors, but only one type of data (contractor, labor, or equipment information).
3. The file format for all files delivered to Caltrans shall be standard comma-delimited, plain text files. This type of file (often called "CSV") is the most standard type for interchange of formatted data; it can be created and read by all desktop spreadsheet and desktop database applications. Characteristics of this type of file are:
  - All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters.
  - Each row of data (company, person, equipment) is delimited by a carriage return character.
  - Within rows, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.
4. The files shall have the following columns (i.e., each row shall have the following fields):
  - Contractor info: 17 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Content Requirements #1", above.
  - Labor info: 15 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Content Requirements #2", above.
  - Equipment info: 13 columns (fields) as specified in "Data Content Requirements #3", above.

For every one type of file, columns (fields) must be in the order specified under "Data Content Requirements", above. All columns (fields) described under "Data Content Requirements" must be present for all rows, even if some column (field) values are empty. The first row of each file must contain column headers (in plain text).

5. Column (field) contents must conform to the data type and length requirements described in the "Data Content Requirements" section, above. In addition, column (field) data must conform to the following restrictions:
  - All data shall be uppercase.
  - Company type shall be either "PRIME" or "SUB".
  - Labor trade and classification codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
  - Contractor type of work codes and DBE status codes must conform to a list of standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
  - Ethnicity codes must conform to standard codes that will be supplied by Department.
  - Data in the "gender" column must be either "M" or "F".
  - Data in the "rental equipment" column must be either "Y" or "N".
  - Equipment owner's description may not be omitted. (The description, together with the equipment number, is how the equipment will be identified in the field.) Include manufacturer, rated capacity & trade description
  - Equipment type, make, model, and rate book code shall conform to the Department of Transportation Publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rate", which is in effect on the date the work is performed. If the equipment in question does not have an entry in the book then alternate, descriptive entries may be made in these fields as directed by the Engineer.
1. The name of each file must indicate its contents, e.g., "labor.csv" for laborers, "equipment.csv" for equipment, and "contractor.csv" for contractors. Each floppy disk supplied to Caltrans must be accompanied by a printed list of the files it contains with a brief description of the contents of each file.

**PAYMENT.**—Payment for providing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made on a lump sum basis. The lump sum bid price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will be made according to the following schedule:

The Contractor will receive not more than 5 per cent per month of the total bid price for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery .

After the completion of the work, 100 per cent payment will be made for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery less the permanent deduction, if any, for failure to deliver complete weekly electronic mobile daily diary computer system data in each month.

The contract lump sum price paid for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during the first estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery conforming to the requirements of this section, as determined by the Engineer. Thereafter, on subsequent successive estimate periods the percentage the Department will retain will be increased at the rate of 25 percent per estimate period in which acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data have not been submitted to the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data shall be additional to all other retentions provided for in the contract. The retention for failure to submit acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable electronic mobile daily diary computer system data is submitted to the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications, shall not apply to the item of electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery. Adjustments in compensation for electronic mobile daily diary computer system data delivery will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing electronic mobile daily diary computer system data.

#### **10-1.03 ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREA (GENERAL)**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the designated Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA), shown on the plans. The exact location of the boundaries of environmentally sensitive area shall be established by the Engineer and clearly delineated by the placement of Temporary fence (Type ESA) as described in these special provisions.

Within the boundaries of an ESA, no project related activities shall take place. This specifically prohibits vehicle access, storage or transport of any materials, including hydrocarbon and lead contaminated material, or any other project related activities.

#### **10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL**

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project shall conform to the requirements of Permit No.CAS000002 and Permit No. CAS000003 issued by the State Water Resources Control Board. These permits, hereafter referred to as the "Permit," regulate storm water discharges associated with construction activities.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the Construction Contractor's Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, dated April 1997, and addenda thereto issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project, hereafter referred to as the "Handbook." Copies of the Handbook may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

Copies of the Handbook and the Permit are also available for review at 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, California 94601. Please call the Construction office Duty Senior, telephone number (510) 286-5209 to reserve a copy of the documents at least 24 hours in advance.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with the applicable provisions of the Handbook, Permit, and Federal, State, and local regulations that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the Permit at the project site and shall make the Permit available during construction.

Unless arrangements for disturbance of areas outside the project limits are made by the Department and made part of the contract, it is expressly agreed that the Department assumes no responsibility whatsoever to the Contractor or property owner

with respect to any arrangements made between the Contractor and property owner to allow disturbance of areas outside the project limits.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for liabilities imposed by law as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions set forth in this section "Water Pollution Control", including but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Handbook, Permit and Federal, State and local regulations. For the purposes of this paragraph, costs and liabilities include, but are not limited to, fines, penalties, and damages whether assessed against the State or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter Cologne Water Quality Act.

In addition to the remedies authorized by law, some of the money due the Contractor under the contract, as determined by the Department, may be retained by the State of California until disposition has been made of the costs and liabilities.

The retention of money due the Contractor shall be subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the costs and liabilities in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained at the legal rate of interest for the period of the retention.

Conformance with the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications.

At reasonable times and upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, the Contractor shall allow authorized agents of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency and the local storm water management agency to:

- A. Enter upon the construction site and the Contractor's facilities pertinent to the work;
- B. Have access to and copy records that must be kept as specified in the Permit;
- C. Inspect the construction site and related soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures; and
- D. Sample or monitor for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the Permit.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records.

#### **STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES**

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, hereafter referred to as the "SWPPP," is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Handbook, the requirements of the Permit, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be deemed to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, as determined by the Engineer, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer.

Within 30 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 15 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 3 additional copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed.

The SWPPP shall identify pollution sources that may adversely affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with the project and shall identify water pollution control measures, hereafter referred to as control measures, to be constructed, implemented, and maintained in order to reduce to the extent feasible pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site both during and after construction is completed under this contract.

The SWPPP shall incorporate control measures in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization practices;
- B. Sediment control practices;
- C. Sediment tracking control practices;

- D. Wind erosion control practices; and
- E. Non-storm water management and waste management and disposal control practices.

Specific objectives and minimum requirements for each category of control measures are contained in the Handbook.

The Contractor shall consider the objectives and minimum requirements presented in the Handbook for each of the above categories. When minimum requirements are listed for any category, the Contractor shall incorporate into the SWPPP, and implement on the project, the minimum control measures listed below. In addition, the Contractor shall consider other control measures presented in the Handbook and shall incorporate into the SWPPP and implement on the project the control measures necessary to meet the objectives of the SWPPP. The Contractor shall document the selection process in accordance with the procedure specified in the Handbook. The following special minimum requirements are established:

Category	Minimum Requirement(s)
Soil Stabilization Practices	CD23 Preservation of Existing Vegetation, CD26B Geotextiles, Mats/Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets
Sediment Control Practices	CD40 Storm Drain Inlet Protection
Non-Storm Water Management & Waste Management & Disposal	CD8 Paving Operations, CD13 Solid Waste Management, CD15 Contaminated Soil Management, CD12 Spill Prevention

The following contract items of work, where shown on the project plans, shall be incorporated in the SWPPP as critical temporary control measures: Temporary Cover, Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Temporary Entrance/Exit, Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection, and Temporary Silt Fence. The Contractor shall consider other control measures to supplement the critical temporary control measures when necessary to meet the pollution control objectives of the SWPPP.

The following contract items of work, as shown on the project plans, shall be incorporated in the SWPPP as permanent post-construction control measures: Fiber Rolls, Fiber Roll Check Dam, and Erosion Control (Type D). These control measures shall be utilized as construction period control measures. Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions. The Contractor shall consider other control measures to supplement these permanent, post-construction control measures when necessary to meet the pollution control objectives of the SWPPP. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the permanent control measures throughout the duration of the project and shall restore these controls to the lines and grades shown on the plans prior to acceptance of the project.

The SWPPP shall include, but not limited to, the following items as described in the Handbook and Permit:

- A. Source Identification;
- B. Erosion and Sediment Controls;
- C. Non-Storm Water Management;
- D. Waste Management and Disposal;
- E. Maintenance, Inspection and Repair;
- F. Training;
- G. List of Contractors and Subcontractors;
- H. Post-Construction Storm Water Management;
- I. Preparer;
- J. Amendment Log;
- K. Copy of the Permit;
- L. BMP Consideration Checklist;
- M. SWPPP Checklist;
- N. Schedule of Values; and
- O. Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The Contractor shall amend the SWPPP, graphically and in narrative form, whenever there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of significant quantities of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems or when deemed necessary by the Engineer. The SWPPP shall be amended if the SWPPP is in violation of any condition of the Permit, or has not effectively achieved the objective of reducing pollutants in storm water discharges. Amendments shall show additional control measures or revised operations, including those in areas not shown in the initially approved SWPPP, which are required on the project to control water pollution effectively. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer in the same manner specified for the initially approved

SWPPP. Approved amendments shall be dated and logged in the SWPPP. Upon approval of the amendment, the Contractor shall implement the additional control measures or revised operations.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request of a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall submit an annual certification to the Engineer stating conformance with the requirements governing the Permit. If the project is in non-compliance at any time, the Contractor shall make a written report to the Engineer within 5 days of identification of non-compliance.

### **SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

The Contractor shall submit with the SWPPP, for approval by the Engineer, a schedule of values detailing the cost breakdown of the contract lump sum item for water pollution control. The schedule of values shall reflect the items of work, quantities, and costs for the control measures shown in the SWPPP, except for critical temporary controls and permanent control measures which are shown on the project plans and for which there is a contract item of work. Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the schedule of values shall be made when required to address approved amendments to the SWPPP.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the schedule of values shall be equal to the contract lump sum price for water pollution control.

If approved in writing by the Engineer, the schedule of values will be used to determine progress payments for water pollution control during the progress of the work. The schedule of values will be used as the basis for calculating any adjustment in compensation for the contract item for water pollution control due to changes in the work ordered by the Engineer.

### **SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION**

Upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, and maintaining the control measures included in the SWPPP and any amendments thereto and for removing and disposing of temporary control measures. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of control measures are specified in the Handbook and these special provisions.

Soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures, including minimum requirements, shall be provided throughout the winter season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

Implementation of soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures for soil-disturbed areas on the project site shall be completed, except as provided for below, not later than 20 days prior to the beginning of the winter season or upon start of applicable construction activities for projects which begin either during or within 20 days of the winter season.

Throughout the winter season, the active, soil-disturbed area of the project site shall be not more than 2.0 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active, soil-disturbed area limit. The Contractor shall demonstrate the ability and preparedness to fully deploy soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures to protect soil-disturbed areas on the project site before the onset of precipitation. A quantity of soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site equal to 125 percent of that sufficient to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to fully deploy control measures required to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site prior to the onset of precipitation. A current inventory of control measure materials and the detailed mobilization plan shall be included as part of the SWPPP.

Throughout the winter season, soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be considered to be nonactive whenever soil disturbing activities are expected to be discontinued for a period of 20 or more days and the areas are fully protected. Areas that will become nonactive either during the winter season or within 20 days thereof shall be fully protected with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures within 10 days of the discontinuance of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever is first to occur.

Throughout the winter season, active soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be fully protected at the end of each day with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures unless fair weather is predicted through the following work day. The weather forecast shall be monitored by the Contractor on a daily basis. The National Weather Service forecast shall be used. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted prior to the end of the following work day, construction scheduling shall be modified, as required, and functioning control measures shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

The Contractor shall implement, year-round and throughout the duration of the project, control measures included in the SWPPP for sediment tracking, wind erosion, non-storm water management and waste management and disposal.

The Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations which create water pollution if the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

### **MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of control measures, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the control measures identified in the SWPPP. The Contractor shall identify corrective actions and time needed to address any deficient measures or reinitiate any measures that have been discontinued.

The construction site inspection checklist provided in the Handbook shall be used to ensure that the necessary measures are being properly implemented, and to ensure that the control measures are functioning adequately. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer.

During the winter season, inspections of the construction site shall be conducted by the Contractor to identify deficient measures, as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm;
- B. After any precipitation which causes runoff capable of carrying sediment from the construction site;
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events; and
- D. Routinely, at a minimum of once every 2 weeks.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the deployment or functioning of an identified control measure, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately. The deficiency may be corrected at a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but not later than the onset of subsequent precipitation. The correction of deficiencies shall be at no additional cost to the State.

### **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

- A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate; and
- B. After acceptance of the contract pursuant to Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of control measures, except those shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work, and excluding developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Changes in control measures required by an approved amendment to the SWPPP, except changes to those control measures shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work, will be considered as follows:

- A. If the control measure is listed in the approved SWPPP schedule of values, an adjustment in compensation for the contract item for water pollution control will be made by applying the increase or decrease in quantities to the approved schedule of values. No adjustment of compensation will be made to the unit price listed for items in the schedule of values due to any increase or decrease in the quantities, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to items listed in the schedule of values.
- B. If the control measure is not listed in the approved SWPPP schedule of values, payment will be made by extra work, in accordance with Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Those control measures which are shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

The Engineer will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed during estimate periods in which the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

Retentions for failure to conform to the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" shall be in addition to the other retentions provided for in the contract. The amounts retained for failure of the Contractor to conform to the provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and water pollution is adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

**Contract No. 04 272414**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
CD40 (2) Storm Drain Inlet Protection	LS	Lump Sum		
CD 8 Paving Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
CD12 Spill Prevention	LS	Lump Sum		
CD13 Solid Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
CD15 Contaminated Soil Management	LS	Lump Sum		
CD23 Preservation of Existing Vegetation	LS	Lump Sum		
CD26B Geotextiles, Mats/Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets	LS	Lump Sum		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

### **10-1.05 TEMPORARY CULVERTS**

Temporary culverts shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The size and type of temporary culvert to be installed at each location shall be at the option of the Contractor; however, the culvert shall be capable of sustaining the intended load and of discharging a quantity of water equivalent to the type and size of culvert shown on the plans. Adequacy as to equivalent strength and capacity shall be subject to approval, in writing, by the Engineer.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Excavation and backfill for temporary culverts shall be performed in a manner that will provide adequate support for the culvert with a firm, nonsettling foundation for the roadbeds to be constructed over the culverts.

Temporary culverts that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary culverts shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary culverts that are not damaged may be installed in the permanent work provided the culverts conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and the culverts are new when installed as temporary culverts.

Trenches and pits caused by the removal of temporary culverts shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Regardless of the sizes or kinds of temporary culverts installed, temporary culverts will be measured and paid for by the meter for the sizes of temporary culverts shown on the plans and listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for corrugated metal pipe in Section 66-4.01, "Measurement," and Section 66-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing and disposing of temporary culverts shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various sizes or kinds of temporary culverts and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.06 TEMPORARY SILT FENCE**

Temporary silt fence shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary silt fence shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed at the locations shown on the plans.

Preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3.02, "Preparation," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

### **MATERIALS**

Materials for temporary silt fence shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and one of the following:

Temporary silt fence shall be a prefabricated silt fence with a minimum woven polypropylene fabric width of 900 mm and a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4632.

Temporary silt fence shall be a prefabricated silt fence with a minimum woven polypropylene fabric width of 900 mm and a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 4632 and having an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer shall be a polypropylene or equivalent net provided by the manufacturer.

### **INSTALLATION**

Temporary silt fence shall be installed as shown on the plans.

When joints are necessary, the temporary silt fence shall overlap a minimum of 150 mm with both posts tied together.

Temporary silt fences shall be maintained to provide for adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the sediment deposit reaches approximately one-third of the fence height. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or water, or as directed by the Engineer.

When no longer required for the intended purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary silt fence shall be removed from the site of the work.

Holes, depressions or any other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary silt fence shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary silt fence will be measured by the meter as determined from actual measurements, the measurements to be made parallel with the ground slope along the line of the completed temporary silt fence, deducting the widths of openings.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary silt fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary silt fence, complete in place, including trench excavation and backfill, and maintenance and removal of temporary silt fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary silt fence placed at location other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in conformance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), will not be measured and will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary silt fence required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary silt fence.

### 10-1.07 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE ESA)

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be constructed prior to any clearing and grubbing work and a sufficient distance from protected plants to enclose all of the foliage canopy and not encroach upon visible roots of the plants.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be located so that it will be unobstructed from view by heavy equipment operators and other construction personnel.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein. Fabric used for Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall also conform to the following:

Material:	Polypropylene or Polyethylene
Color:	Orange
Mesh opening:	50 mm x 50 mm
UV Resistance:	Fully Stabilized
Fabric Width, min.:	1.22 m

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option, and shall be suitable for the purpose intended. Metal posts shall have a minimum diameter of 21.5 mm x 1600 mm in length. Wood posts shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 25 mm x 50 mm x 1600 mm in length. Posts shall be driven into the soil a minimum of 400 mm. Post spacing shall be adequate to completely support the fence fabric in an upright position.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Concrete footings for posts will not be required.

Temporary fence (Type ESA) that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary fence (Type ESA) shall be measured in the manner specified for permanent fences in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type ESA) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing temporary fence (Type ESA) complete in place, including installation, maintenance, removal and disposal of materials as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.08 TEMPORARY FENCE**

Temporary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be metal.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The temporary fence (Type CL-1.8) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence (Type CL-1.8) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.09 FIBER ROLL CHECK DAM**

Fiber roll check dam shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

#### **MATERIALS**

Fiber roll check dam shall consist of the following:

- A. Fiber rolls shall be pre-manufactured rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber rolls encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic netting. Each roll shall be a minimum of 304 mm and a maximum of 457 mm in diameter and 7 m to 9 m in length and shall weigh not less than 1.3 kg/m. The netting shall be ultraviolet (UV) degradable plastic. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the individual rolls.
- B. Stakes shall be fir or pine and shall be fabricated as shown on the plans.
- C. Rope shall be manila, biodegradable, with a diameter of no less than 6.35 mm.

#### **INSTALLATION**

Fiber rolls shall be installed and anchored as shown on the plans. Fiber rolls shall be installed prior to the application of other erosion control materials.

The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods and debris greater than 25.4 mm in diameter prior to installation. Furrows shall not be required.

Stakes shall be installed 0.6 m apart along the total length of the rolls and 125 mm from the end of each individual roll. Stakes shall be placed on either side of the fiber roll as shown on the plans. The stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between the stakes as shown on the plans. After installation of the rope, the stakes shall be driven into the ground such that the rope holds the fiber roll snug to the ground surface.

#### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Fiber roll check dam will be measured by the unit with each unit consisting of 3 individual check dams installed in series.

The contract unit price paid for fiber roll check dam shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber roll check dam, complete in place, including stakes and rope, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.10 TEMPORARY COVER**

Temporary cover shall conform to the details shown on the plans. The minimum quantity of temporary cover required for this project shall be 18,000 square meters.

The Contractor shall use temporary cover as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary cover in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

**MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the following for either plastic or fabric sheeting:

If fabric is used, the fabric shall be a minimum 115 g/m<sup>2</sup> slit film woven fabric made of monofilaments of polypropylene. The fabric shall be non biodegradable, resistant to sunlight deterioration, inert to most soil chemicals and furnished with sealed edges on all sides to prevent unraveling. The fabric shall also conform to the following:

Properties	
Grab tensile strength	0.85-0.95 kn
Elongation at break (minimum)	15%

If plastic sheeting is used, the sheeting shall be polyethylene, new and a minimum of 0.33 mm thickness.

**INSTALLATION**

Fabric or plastic sheeting shall be placed and anchored as shown on the plans. Abutting edges shall overlap a minimum of a 0.6 m. A weight such as rock bags shall be placed on the overlap area at a maximum spacing of 2.4 m. Anchoring temporary cover by using staples or wooden lath and anchors may be allowed in lieu of rock bags as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit details for any alternative anchoring system to the Engineer for approval prior to installation. Non-abutting edges shall be embedded a minimum of 150 mm in native soil.

Temporary cover damaged as a result of the Contractors operations shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary cover shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing, maintaining and removing temporary cover, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor removes the temporary cover in order to facilitate any other work, the temporary cover shall be replaced and secured by the contractor at no additional cost to the State.

**10-1.11 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION**

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed, maintained and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be limited to those areas that are not adjacent to, nor drain toward, areas of active traffic.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection shown on the plans commensurate to the field condition around the drainage inlet. For all other drainage inlets within the project limits that do not conform to the details shown on the plans, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, provisions for providing temporary drainage inlet protection.

Throughout the duration of the Contract, the Contractor shall be required to provide protection commensurate with the changing condition of the drainage inlet. It is recognized that the drainage inlet changes during the course of construction and the actual protection provided may require selecting the appropriate type or types of drainage inlet protection as it changes during the course of construction.

Some conditions may require combining materials outlined in the special provision to address conditions that cannot be accounted for at this time.

The Contractor shall use temporary drainage inlet protection as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary drainage inlet protection in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

## **MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

- A. **SILT FENCE.**—Sedimentation control fabric for temporary silt fence shall be a prefabricated silt fence with a minimum woven polypropylene fabric width of 900 mm and a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 4632.
- B. **ROCK BAG.**—Rock bag fabric shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide with a minimum unit weight of 135 g/m<sup>2</sup>. The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2067 kPa, per ASTM Designation: D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent.  
Rock bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 450 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and be capable of containing a weighted mass of 13 kg to 22 kg.  
Rock bag fill material shall be non-cohesive gravel, free from deleterious material. Rock bags shall be filled and the opening secured such that rock shall not escape from the bag.
- C. **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.**—Erosion control blanket shall consist of straw and coconut or wood excelsior blanket secured in place with wire staples and shall conform to one of the following:
- D. **EXCELSIOR BLANKET.**—Excelsior blanket material shall consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness and the wood fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with an extruded plastic mesh. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips, 1220 mm -2440 mm in width, and shall have an average mass of 0.5-kg/m<sup>2</sup>, ± 10 percent, at the time of manufacture.
- E. **STRAW AND COCONUT BLANKET.**—Straw and coconut blanket shall be machine produced mats of straw and coconut with a light weight netting on top. The straw and coconut shall be adhered to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strip. The straw and coconut erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw and coconut erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum width of 1.8 meters, minimum length of 20 meters (± 1 meter) and a minimum mass of 0.27-kg/m<sup>2</sup>.
- F. **STAPLES.**—Staples for erosion control blankets shall be made of 11-gage minimum steel wire and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

## **INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE**

Temporary rock bag dike consisting of filled rock bags placed in multiple layers shall be installed as shown on the plans.

When no longer required for the purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary drainage inlet protection facilities shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work.

Temporary drainage inlet protection damaged due to storms or as a result of the Contractors operations shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The quantity of temporary drainage inlet protection to be paid for will be determined from each drainage inlet protected conforming to the details shown on the plans. The protection is measured one time only and no additional measurement is recognized, and no additional compensation made, if it changes during the course of construction.

The contract unit price paid for temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, all modifications occurring during the course of construction, and maintenance and removal of temporary drainage inlet protection, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary drainage inlet protection for protection at drainage inlets other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), will not be measured as temporary drainage inlet protection. Payment for drainage inlet protection that is required as part of the SWPPP, but is not shown on the project plans, will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," shall not apply to temporary drainage inlet protection.

#### **10-1.12 TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY**

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be installed prior to beginning any placement of concrete and located a minimum of 15 m from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses, unless determined infeasible by the Engineer. Each facility shall be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.

A sign shall be installed as shown on the plans adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the Contractor. The minimum quantity of concrete washouts required for this project shall be 6.

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations for all concrete wastes. These facilities shall be constructed to contain all liquid and concrete waste without seepage, spillage or overflow.

#### **MATERIALS**

Materials used in the construction of temporary concrete washout facility shall conform to the following:

- A **PLASTIC SHEETING.**—Plastic sheeting shall be new and a minimum of 0.33 mm thick polyethylene sheeting and shall be free of holes, tears or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material. Plastic sheeting shall not have seems or overlapping joints.
- B **ROCK BAG.**—Rock bag fabric shall be woven polypropylene, with a minimum unit weight of 250 g/m<sup>2</sup>. The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2500 kPa, per ASTM Designation D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent at 500 hours. Rock bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 500 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and capable of containing a weighted mass of 13 kg to 22 kg. Rock bag fill material shall be non-cohesive, gravel, free from deleterious material. Rock bags shall be filled and the opening secured such that rock shall not escape from the bag.
- C **STRAW BALES.**—Straw for straw bales shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications.

Each straw bale shall be a minimum of 360 mm wide, 450 mm in height, 900 mm in length and shall have a minimum mass of 23 kg. The straw bale shall be composed entirely of vegetative matter, except for binding material.

Bales shall be bound by either wire, nylon or polypropylene string. Jute and cotton binding shall not be used. Wire shall be a minimum of 1.57 mm (16-gage) baling wire. Nylon or polypropylene string shall be approximately 2 mm in diameter with 360 N of breaking strength.

- D **STAKES.**—Stakes shall be 50 mm x 50 mm wood posts. Each stake shall have a minimum length of one meter.

#### **TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE ABOVE GRADE)**

Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) shall be constructed as shown on the plans with a minimum length of 3 m and a minimum width of 3 m. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor's expense, upon approval of the Engineer.

#### **TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE BELOW GRADE)**

Temporary concrete washout facility (type below grade) shall be constructed as shown on the plans with a minimum length of 3 m and a minimum width of 3 m. The length and width of a facility may be increased, at the Contractor's expense, upon approval of the Engineer.

## MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

Temporary concrete washout facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 100mm for above grade facilities and 300mm for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities shall include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02, "Removal Methods," of the Standard Specifications. Minor holes and tears in the plastic sheeting may be taped as long as the repair does not compromise the impermeability of the material.

When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, the hardened concrete shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-3.02 of the Standard Specifications. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities shall become the property of the Contractor, shall be removed from the site of the work, and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

## PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary concrete washout facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing, maintaining and removing temporary concrete washout facilities, complete in place, including straw bales, plastic lining, sign, portable delineators, lath and flagging, and excavation and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.13 TEMPORARY ENTRANCE/EXIT

Temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. The minimum quantity of temporary entrance/exit entrance/exit required for this project shall be 6.

Temporary entrance/exit (Type 1 or 2) shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed at the locations shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall provide as many temporary construction entrance/exits and clean out sumps as required for the duration of the contract. Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall use temporary entrance/exit as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary entrance/exit in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

**MATERIALS.**—Materials shall conform the following:

- A. **Subgrade Enhancement Fabric.**—Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be placed where shown on the plans and at locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with this special provision.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be manufactured from one or more of the following materials: polyester, nylon or polypropylene. Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be, at the option of the contractor, either a woven filament or nonwoven type fabric conforming to the following:

	Woven	Non-Woven
Weight, grams per Square Meter, Min. ASTM Designation: D3776	205	205
Grab Tensile Strength, Newtons (N), Min. ASTM Designation: D4632	890	800
Tensile Strength at 10% Elongation, N, Min. ASTM Designation: D4632	490	--
Elongation at Break, Percent, Max. ASTM Designation: D4632	35 Max.	50 Min.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be furnished in an appropriate protective cover which shall protect it from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling, and shall remain covered until installation. Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provision in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

- B. **Aggregate.**—Aggregate shall be uniformly graded angular rock or cobble ranging in size from 76.2 mm-180 mm. Rock shall be clean and free of organic matter and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- C. **Steel Corrugated Panels.**—Manufactured steel corrugated panels with raised bars shall be provided in individual sections. Steel plate and raised bars shall be a minimum 12.7 mm thick. Bars shall be a minimum of 38.1 mm in height and shall be uniformly distributed 190.5 mm apart longitudinally throughout the full section of each panel. Raised bars shall be welded to the bottom plate and approximately 12.7 mm thick at the base and tapering to 6.35 mm thick at the top of the bar. Each panel shall have a nominal dimension of 3 m X 2.43 m with an approximate weight of 1454 kg for each panel. Each end of the panel shall have a slot or hooked section to facilitate coupling at the ends.

## INSTALLATION

Temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump shall be installed as shown on the plans and as follows:

- A. Prior to placing the subgrade enhancement fabric, the areas shall be cleared of all trash and debris. Weeds shall be removed to the ground level. Cleared trash, debris, and removed weeds shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be handled and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment, pulled taut to form a tight wrinkle-free mat. The subgrade to receive the fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified in Section 25-1.03, "Subgrade," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the fabric during the installation.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm.

The amount of subgrade enhancement fabric placed shall be limited to that which can be covered with aggregate material within 72 hours.

Aggregate material to be placed directly over the subgrade enhancement fabric shall be spread in the direction of fabric overlaps. Stockpiling of materials directly on the subgrade enhancement fabric is not allowed. Once a sufficient working platform has been constructed, all remaining materials shall be uniformly placed and spread with 1:4 (V:H) tapers at the perimeter edges of the temporary entrance/exit where it conforms to existing roadway and in accordance with the applicable sections of the special provisions and the Standard Specifications.

During spreading of the aggregate material, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A sufficient thickness of material shall be maintained between the fabric and the equipment to prevent damage to the fabric. Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Should the fabric be damaged during placing, the damaged section shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. Said piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 900 mm overlay on all edges.

Steel corrugated panels shall be installed as shown on the plans. A minimum of 3 panel sections coupled to one another is required at each temporary entrance/exit. Prior to installing panels, the ground surface shall be cleared of all debris which may prevent uniform contact with the ground surface.

A clean out sump shall be installed as shown on the plans and located within 6m of the entrance/exit facility. The sump shall be sized sufficiently to hold soil removed from the surfacing of the entrance /exit facility in order to maintain efficiency.

## MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump throughout the contract period. The Contractor shall prevent displacement or migration of the aggregate surfacing or steel corrugated panels. Any significant depressions, as determined by the Engineer, which form due to settling or heavy traffic shall be repaired by the Contractor.

Sediment and soil built up in the temporary entrance/exit surface which compromises the efficiency for sediment and soil removing capability shall be removed as necessary or as determined by the Engineer. Removal and disposal of sediment and soils from the entrance/exit and the clean out sump shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Once the temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump is no longer needed, the aggregate, subgrade enhancement fabric and any soil and sediments shall be removed and disposed of as provided for in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside

of the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Following removal of the temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump, the areas shall be graded smooth and compacted to conform with adjacent areas.

## **PAYMENT**

Regardless of which type of temporary entrance/exit is installed (Type 1 or 2), each type shall be measured as a temporary entrance/exit. At the option of the Contractor, temporary entrance/exit (Type 2) may be substituted for temporary entrance/exit (Type 1) at no additional cost to the State.

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary entrance/exit shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, maintaining and removing temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump, complete in place, including transporting and disposing of soil and sediments removed from temporary entrance/exit and any incidental grading required to grade and compact areas within the limits of temporary entrance/exit and clean out sump as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.14 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY**

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be 610 mm box and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.15 TEMPORARY SAND BAG BARRIER**

Temporary sand bag barriers shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Temporary sand bag barriers shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed at the locations shown on the plans.

Preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3.02, "Preparation," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

## **MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Sand bag fabric shall be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or Polyamide with a minimum unit weight of 135 g/m<sup>2</sup>. The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2067 kPa, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent.

Sand bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 450 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and mass of 40 kg to 55 kg.

Sand bag fill material shall be non-cohesive, coarse sand or gravel, free from deleterious material.

Plastic Sheeting shall be polyethylene, new and a minimum of 0.33 mm in thickness.

Filter fabric shall conform to the provisions for underdrains in Section 88-1.03, "Filter Fabric," of the Standard Specifications.

## **INSTALLATION**

Temporary sand bag barriers consisting of sand bags placed in multiple layers shall be installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with Detail Sheet 1 in Appendix C, CD38(2) in the Construction Contractors Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks.

Temporary sand bag barriers shall be maintained to provide for adequate sediment holding capacity. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches one-third of the temporary sand bag barrier height. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project in such a way that the sediment is not subject to erosion by wind or water, or as directed by the Engineer.

When no longer required for the intended purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary sand bag barriers shall be removed from the site of the work.

Holes, depressions or any other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary sand bag barriers shall be backfilled and repaired in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary sand bag barrier will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary sand bag shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary sand bag barriers complete in place, including maintenance and removal of materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary sand bag barriers placed at locations other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the Contractor's Water Pollution Control Program, will not be measured and will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary sand bag required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to temporary sand bag.

### **10-1.16 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY**

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work, except highway planting and irrigation systems in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.17 COOPERATION**

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 04-272424) to construct sound walls on Route 101 from north of Todd Road to Earl Street POC (KP 16.8 to KP 19.4) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Sonoma County project) to construct a culvert along Santa Rosa Avenue adjacent to Route 101 from North Branch Laguna De Santa Rosa Flood Channel to Horn Avenue may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (City of Santa Rosa project) to modify the interchange at Route 12 and Farmers Lane (KP T28.1) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

### **10-1.18 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)**

Progress schedules will be required for this contract and shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions. Progress schedules shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM). Attention is directed to "Cooperation" and "Obstructions" of these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

### **DEFINITIONS**

The following definitions shall apply to these special provisions:

- A. Activity.—A task or item of work that shall be performed in order to complete a project.
- B. Baseline Schedule.—The initial CPM progress schedule as accepted by the Engineer representing the Contractor's original work plan.
- C. Concurrent Delay.—Two or more delays on the critical path that occur at the same time.
- D. Contract Completion Date.—The date the Contractor is contractually obligated to complete the project, including any authorized adjustments, as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. Contractor Delay.—A delay that extends the time required to complete a controlling operation caused by and within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors at any tier or suppliers.
- F. Controlling Operation.—A feature of work or activity on the critical path.
- G. Critical Path.—In a project network, the sequence of activities yielding the longest path in a CPM analysis necessary to complete the project.

- H. Critical Path Method (CPM).—A mathematical calculation using the sequence of activities and their interrelationships, interdependencies, resources, and durations to determine the critical path that shows the expected time to complete a project.
- I. Data Date.—The day after the date through which progress updates have been calculated; everything occurring earlier than the data date is "As-Built"; and everything on or after the data date is "Planned."
- J. Early Completion Time.—The difference in time between the contract completion date and the current State-accepted scheduled completion date.
- K. Float.—The amount of time between the early start date and the late start date or the early finish date and the late finish date of any activity or group of activities in the network.
- L. Free Float.—The amount of time an activity can be delayed before delaying a subsequent activity.
- M. Fragnet.—A section or fragment of the network diagram comprised of a group of activities.
- N. Milestone.—A marker in a network which is typically used to mark a point in time or denote the beginning or end of a sequence of activities. A milestone has zero duration and zero resources, but will otherwise function in the network as if the milestone were an activity.
- O. Narrative Report.—A report that identifies potential problem areas, current and anticipated delaying factors and their impact, actions taken or proposed, proposed changes in schedule logic, extension or contraction of activities, proposed addition or deletion of activities, explanation for changes in the critical path, explanation for changes in scheduled completion date, out of sequence work, and other topics related to job progress or scheduling.
- P. Near Critical Path.—A path having 10 working days or less of total float.
- Q. Punch List.—A list of details needing attention to complete task or work for both contract item and extra work.
- R. Schedule Revision.—A change in the future portion of the schedule that modifies logic; alters construction sequences such as performing sequential activities concurrently or concurrent activities sequentially; adds or deletes activities or significantly alters activity durations, as determined or accepted by the Engineer.
- S. Scheduled Completion Date.—The Contractor's scheduled completion date as shown on the accepted baseline schedule as modified by subsequent accepted schedule updates and revisions.
- T. Time Impact Analysis.—An analysis demonstrating the estimated time impact of a contract change order, delay or other event on the scheduled completion date.
- U. Total Float.—The amount of time that an activity may be delayed without delaying the scheduled completion date.
- V. Update.—The routine modification of the CPM progress schedule through a regular monthly review to incorporate actual past progress to date by activity, projected completion dates and approved time adjustments.

#### **MATERIALS (COMPUTER SYSTEM)**

The Contractor shall provide a computer system for the State's exclusive possession and use for CPM progress schedules. The minimum computer system to be furnished shall be complete with keyboard, mouse, monitor, printer and plotter. The system shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Latest industry-available Intel Pentium processor, Motorola RISC processor or equivalent.
- B. Latest computer operating system software compatible with the selected processor, either Windows or MACINTOSH.
- C. Minimum of 64 megabytes of random access memory (RAM).
- D. Internal drives, including: one 4-gigabyte minimum hard disk drive, one 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5-inch) floppy disk drive and one 32x speed CD-ROM drive.
- E. Internal fax/modem, latest speed and software version of U.S. Robotics, 3COM or equivalent.
- F. A 430 mm (17-inch) minimum, color monitor capable of at least 1,024 x 768 pixels.
- G. A color-ink-jet-type, B-size plotter compatible with the selected system capable of printing fully legible, time-scaled charts, network diagrams and reports.
- H. A manual parallel cable switching device, with connecting cables, allowing the user to alternate printing between the plotters.
- I. CPM software shall be compatible with the hardware provided, shall be the latest version of Primavera Project Planner for Windows, SureTrak for Windows, or equal, and shall be able to create files that can easily be imported into the latest version of Primavera.
- J. General software shall be the latest version of McAfee VirusScan virus protection or equal and shall be compatible with the hardware provided.
- K. Upgrades to the CPM and general software shall be provided, as the upgrades become available.

The computer hardware and software furnished by the Contractor shall be compatible with that used for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by these special provisions, including original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the CPM and general software. Before delivery and setup of the computer system,

the Contractor shall submit, for approval of the Engineer, a detailed list of the computer hardware and software the Contractor proposes to furnish, including an itemized schedule of costs for the system.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, set up, maintain, and repair the computer system ready-for-use, and provide plotter supplies as necessary during the course of the project at a location determined by the Engineer. The first submittal of the baseline schedule will not be considered complete until the hardware and software are installed and ready for use with the submitted baseline schedule. The Contractor shall instruct and assist the Engineer in the use of the hardware and software. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide one 8-hour session of outside commercial training in the use of the CPM software for a maximum of 2 project staff at a location acceptable to the Engineer. Hardware repairs shall be made within 48 hours of notification by the Engineer, or replacement equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor until repairs have been completed.

Computer hardware and software furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract if no claims involving contract progress are pending. If contract claims involving contract progress are pending, computer hardware or software shall not be removed until the final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

## **GENERAL**

Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by increasing production or reallocating resources to be more efficient, or by proposing, and the State accepting, contract change orders that are the result of significant Contractor development and investment or from an appropriate share of an accepted cost reduction proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The State may reduce contract working days if the action is the result of a contract change order other than those that result from significant Contractor development and investment. The Contractor shall conduct a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in the same manner described in "Schedule Time Adjustment" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update or revision.

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the work sequences are logical and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract shall not relieve the Contractor from completing the work within the time limit specified in the contract. If the Contractor or the Engineer discovers an undefined element of work, activity or logic, it shall be corrected by the Contractor in a schedule revision, as specified in these special provisions. If a planned activity requires greater-than-normal daily resources to accomplish, schedule revision submittals shall include a narrative describing the activity, and the amount and use of the extraordinary resources.

The Baseline Schedule or Schedule Update submitted for acceptance shall not show variances from the requirements of these special provisions unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make specific mention of the variations in the letter of transmittal and shall make the associated adjustments to the project schedule. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in strict conformance with the provisions in the requirements of these special provisions. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of these special provisions and the information provided or shown on an accepted schedule, the requirements of these special provisions shall take precedence.

Each schedule submitted to the Engineer shall comply with the limits imposed by these special provisions, with the specified intermediate milestones and completion dates, and with the constraints, restraints or sequences included in these special provisions, except that after the Engineer accepts the baseline schedule, the Contractor may show a late scheduled completion date on subsequent updates or revisions. The degree of detail shall include factors to the satisfaction of the Engineer, including, but not limited to:

- A. Physical breakdown of the project;
- B. Contract milestones and completion dates, substantial completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work shown in these special provisions, the planned substantial completion date, and the final completion date;
- C. Type of work to be performed, the sequences and the activities to be performed by subcontractors;
- D. Procurement, submittal, submittal review, manufacture, test, delivery, and installation of major materials and equipment that require approval;
- E. Preparation, submittal and approval of shop or working drawings and material samples showing time, as specified in these special provisions for the Engineer's review;
- F. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent and follow-on contractors, railroads, and utilities as indicated in these special provisions;
- G. Identification of each utility relocation or interface as a separate activity;
- H. Batch plant erection and plant certification;
- I. Erection and removal of falsework or shoring;
- J. Submission and approval of reports or results for major tests, such as that for pile loading or traffic controllers;

- K. Indicate long-term ramp and connector closing and opening events, traffic switches, and opening and closing of pavements to traffic as separate one day activities;
- L. Punch-list and final clean-up;
- M. State-owned float as the last activity in the schedule, at the end of which is the Scheduled Completion Date;
- N. Activity coding conventions shall include the following:

	Code	Value	Description
(1) Responsibility	RESP	CT	Caltrans
		UTIL	Utility Company
		RAIL	Railroad
		xxxx	Contractor
		xxxx	Subcontractor
		xxxx	others, as needed
(2) Stage	STGE	1	Stage 1
		2	Stage 2
		other designations	other descriptions, as needed
(3) Phase	PHAS	1	Phase 1
		2	Phase 2
		other phases	other phases, as needed
(4) Utilities	UTIL	PGE	Pacific Gas & Electric
		BELL	Pacific Bell
		GTE	GTE
		SCE	Southern California Edison
		other utilities	other utilities, as needed

The Contractor may include additional coding conventions, such as Ramps (RAMP), Facilities (FAC), and Events (EVNT).

The work shall be executed in the sequence indicated in the accepted baseline schedule and subsequent accepted updates and revisions. Once the Engineer accepts a CPM schedule, the Contractor shall neither artificially improve the progress nor artificially change the quantity of float in any part of the schedule by artificially adding or deleting activities, revising schedule logic restraints, or changing planned activity durations. Schedule changes of planned work shall be documented in a properly submitted revision. The Contractor may improve the progress by performing sequential activities concurrently or by performing activities more quickly than planned. In the case of multiple critical paths, float generated by early completion of one or a sequence of activities will be considered in determining if that sequence of activities remains on the critical path.

The schedule shall be modified to reflect actual events and conditions, including non-work days, as these events and conditions occur for historical purposes and for use in time impact analysis. Submittals and Engineer review time shall be shown in the progress schedule, including CPM schedule updates and revisions. The duration of the Engineer review activity shall be 15 days unless specified otherwise in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be allowed to show an early or late scheduled completion date on schedule updates and revisions. The Engineer will use the most current, accepted schedule update and revision, and Contractor-provided cause, time-impact and schedule-delay analysis that is acceptable to the Engineer to determine apparent impacts.

The Engineer shall have 20 days to review and accept or reject the baseline schedule. The Engineer shall have 15 days to review and accept or reject any updated or revised schedule. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new review period of 5 days will begin. After the baseline schedule is accepted, schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the required review period will be deemed to have been accepted by the Engineer. Acceptance of a schedule does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting complete and accurate information.

#### **PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE**

The Contractor shall schedule, and the Engineer will conduct, a Pre-construction Scheduling Conference with the Contractor's Project Manager and Construction Scheduler within 10 days after approval of the contract. At this meeting, the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that complies with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, the Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the deviations and resulting time impacts and shall be prepared to discuss the

proposal. At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alpha-numeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, Bridge Number, Station to Station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline. The Engineer will review and comment on the logic diagram, the coding structure and activity identification system within 15 days after submission by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make modifications to the time-scaled logic diagram, the coding structure, and activity identification system that the Engineer requests and shall employ that coding structure and identification system. The Contractor shall include the Engineer-requested modifications in the baseline schedule.

### **NETWORK DIAGRAM AND PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS**

Schedules submitted to the Engineer, including the baseline schedule, shall include originally-plotted time-scaled network diagram(s). Network diagrams shall be based on early start and early finish dates of activities shown. The network diagrams submitted to the Engineer shall also be accompanied by the CPM software-generated tabular reports for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different report sorts shall be provided: Early Start, Total Float, and Activity Number which shall show the predecessors and successors for each activity. Tabular reports, 215 mm x 280 mm size (8 1/2" x 11" ), shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall include at a minimum, the following:

- A. Data date;
- B. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions;
- C. Activity number and description;
- D. Activity code(s);
- E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations for each activity;
- F. Earliest start date (by calendar date);
- G. Earliest finish date (by calendar date);
- H. Actual start date (by calendar date);
- I. Actual finish date (by calendar date);
- J. Latest start date (by calendar date);
- K. Latest finish date (by calendar date);
- L. Free Float, in work days;
- M. Total Float, in work days;
- N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities;
- O. Lag(s); and
- P. Imposed constraints.

The networks shall be drafted time-scaled to show a continuous flow of information from left to right. The primary path(s) of criticality shall be clearly and graphically identified on the network(s). The network diagram shall be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34" x 44"), and shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner and a timeline on each page. Exceptions to the size of the network sheets and the use of computer graphics to generate the networks shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

The narrative report shall be organized as follows:

- A. Contractor's Transmittal Letter;
- B. Work completed during the period;
- C. Identification of unusual resources: manpower, material, or equipment restrictions or use, including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours;
- D. Description of the current critical path;
- E. Changes to the critical path since the last schedule submittal;
- F. Description of problem areas;
- G. Current and anticipated delays:
  - 1. Cause of delay,
  - 2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates,
  - 3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay;

H. Pending items and status thereof:

1. Permits,
2. Change Orders,
3. Time Adjustments,
4. Non-Compliance Notices;

I. Contract completion date(s) status:

1. Ahead of schedule and number of days,
2. Behind schedule and number of days,
3. If date changes, explain the cause;

J. Attached Updated Network Diagram and Reports.

Schedule network diagrams, tabular reports and narrative reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance in the following quantities:

- A. Two sets of originally-plotted, time-scaled network diagram(s);
- B. Two copies of each of the three sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports 215 mm x 280 mm size (8 1/2" x 11");
- C. One 1.44-megabyte 89 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data;
- D. Two copies of the narrative report.

### **BASELINE SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

Within 30 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit a baseline schedule to the Engineer. The baseline project schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and shall not include any completed work to-date. The baseline schedule shall be practicable; include the entire scope of work; meet interim target dates, milestones, stage construction requirements, and internal time constraints; show logical sequence of activities; and shall not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions. An early completion schedule will be acceptable provided that the schedule meets the requirements of these special provisions and the Standard Specifications.

The baseline CPM progress schedule submitted by the Contractor shall have a sufficient number of activities to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and the analysis of time impacts. The baseline schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to complete the whole work involved, and shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum, as determined by the Engineer. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near-critical, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Activities shall have a duration of not less than one working day nor more than 20 working days, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The activities in the baseline schedule, with the exception of the first and last activities, shall have a minimum of one predecessor and a minimum of one successor. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to an activity.

### **MONTHLY SCHEDULE UPDATES**

On or before the first calendar day of each month, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to review contract progress. At the monthly progress meeting the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an update of the network diagram and project schedule reports as defined above. Update schedules shall have a data date of the twenty-first calendar day of the month, or other date as established by the Engineer, and shall include the information available up to that date. Durations for work that has been completed will be shown on the schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

### **SCHEDULE REVISIONS**

When the Contractor proposes a revision to an accepted schedule, the Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for the change, as well as the specifics, such as, but not limited to, revisions to activities, logic, durations, and other matters pertinent to the proposed revisions. If the Engineer considers a schedule revision to be of a major nature, the Engineer may require the Contractor to revise and submit for acceptance the affected portion(s) of the project schedule and an analysis to show the effect on the entire project. In addition to the revision submittal, the Contractor shall submit a schedule update with the same data date as the revision which is to reflect the project condition just prior to implementing the revision. The Contractor shall discuss contemplated revisions with the Engineer prior to the submittal.

Within 15 days, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM network for approval when requested by the Engineer, or when any of the following occurs:

- A. There is a significant change in the Contractor's operations that affects the critical or near critical path(s).
- B. The scheduled completion date of the current submitted updated CPM schedule indicates that the contract progress is 20 days or more behind the current accepted schedule or revision.
- C. The Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical or near critical path or contract progress.

### **SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENT**

When the Contractor requests a time adjustment due to contract change orders or delays, or if the Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path or contract progress, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis to the Engineer illustrating the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or milestone completion date. The analysis shall use the currently accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the currently accepted schedule does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event, the schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. An additional analysis shall be performed after the completion of the event. If the event is on the critical path at the time of its completion, then the difference between the scheduled completion dates of these 2 analyses shall be equal to the adjustment in time. The time impact analysis shall include one or more fragnet(s) demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the event(s) into the schedule, including logic and duration of the proposed activities. Until such time that the Contractor provides the analysis, the Engineer may, at his option, construct and utilize the project as-built schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time.

Time impact analyses shall be submitted in duplicate within 15 days of a delay and shall be used in determining contract change order days. Approval or rejection of each time impact analysis by the Engineer will be made within 15 days after receipt of the time impact analysis. In the event the Contractor does not agree with the decision of the Engineer regarding the impact of a change or delay, notice shall be given in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The third paragraph of Section 4-1.03A of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### **FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE**

Within 30 days after acceptance of the contract by the Director, the Contractor shall submit a final update of the schedule (as-built schedule) with actual start and actual finish dates for the activities. The Contractor shall submit a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's Project Manager and an officer of the company stating "To the best of my knowledge, the enclosed final update of the project schedule reflects the actual start and completion dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager. Submittal of the final schedule update and the certification shall be a condition precedent to the release of any retained funds under the contract.

### **PAYMENT**

Progress schedule (critical path) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material (including computer hardware and software), tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, updating, and revising progress schedules; maintaining and repairing the computer hardware; and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of the computer hardware and software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Payments for the progress schedule (critical path) contract item will be made as follows:

- A. A total of 50 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 5 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and required CPM training.
- B. A total of 60 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 25 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
- C. A total of 75 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 50 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
- D. A total of 100 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 100 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and a completed and certified Final Schedule Update.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of progress schedule (critical path). Adjustments in compensation for progress schedule (critical path) will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing progress schedules.

## **RETENTION**

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit pre-construction scheduling documents, an acceptable baseline, acceptable updated schedule, or acceptable revised progress schedule (critical path) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. Retentions for failure to submit progress schedules (critical path) will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that pre-construction scheduling documents and acceptable progress schedules (critical path) are submitted to the Engineer, and no interest will be due the Contractor.

## **10-1.19 OVERHEAD**

Overhead shall conform to the provisions of this section, "Overhead," of these special provisions. The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead in accordance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Force Account Payment" and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and any other charges incurred only once during the contract.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to any of the work of the contract. Such time-related costs include, but are not limited to, the salaries and benefits of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. Such costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. The rate of home office overhead shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, as specified in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated amount will be based on the number of working days, excluding any days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the quantity of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule. The quantity of time-related overhead, as measured above, will be adjusted only as a result of suspensions and adjustments of time which revise the current contract completion date and which are also any of the following:

1. suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:
  - a. suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations; or
  - b. suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform any provision of the contract; or
  - c. any other suspensions mutually agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor.
2. extensions of time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications; or
3. reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event a cost reduction proposal is submitted by the Contractor, and is subsequently approved by the Engineer, which provides for a reduction in contract time, the contract amount of time-related overhead associated with the reduction in contract time shall be considered as a net savings in the total cost of time-related overhead. The Contractor will be paid 50 percent of the estimated net savings of the time-related overhead, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

If the quantity of time-related overhead, measured as specified in this special provision, exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 calendar days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude all unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead:

1. are allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31;
2. are adequately supported by reliable documentation; and
3. related solely to the project under examination.

Upon the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer elects, or if requested in writing by the Contractor, contract item payments for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days designated in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services" of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in time-related overhead, complete in place, including all field and home office overhead costs incurred by the Contractor and by any joint venture partner, subcontractor, supplier or other party associated with the Contractor, and the Contractor's share of costs of audits of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in the performance of extra work at force account shall be considered as included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment," of these special provisions.

Full compensation for additional overhead cost involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation and for all overhead, other than the time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified in this section "Overhead", shall be considered as included in the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment, that occurred during that monthly estimate period. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be either the contract item price, or 20 percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions, whichever is the lesser.

After all work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of all roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.20 OBSTRUCTIONS**

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

If these facilities are not located on the plans in both alignment and elevation, no work shall be performed in the vicinity of the facilities, except as provided herein for conduit to be placed under pavement, until the owner, or the owner's representative, has located the facility by potholing, probing or other means that will locate and identify the facility. Conduit to be installed under pavement in the vicinity of these facilities shall be placed by the trenching method in conformance with the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being located by the owner or the owner's representative, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

The following utility facilities will be relocated during the progress of the contract. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, prior to doing work in the vicinity of the facility. The utility facility will be relocated within the listed working days, as defined in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications, after the notification is received by the Engineer:

Utility	Location	Working Days
PG&E Utility Poles	RL 9+35 to RL 12+90	40
AT&T Utility Box	SR 250+45	10

In the event that the utility facilities mentioned above are not removed or relocated by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being removed or relocated by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

#### 10-1.21 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

#### 10-1.22 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of

certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: <http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone>. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdffiles.htm>.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.23 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

### 10-1.24 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except closures on local streets and work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

On Todd Road and Moorland Avenue, traffic may be reduced to one traffic lane between 8:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m., seven days a week. On Hearn Avenue, Corby Avenue and Baker Avenue, the road may be closed to traffic between 8:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m., seven days a week. On Santa Rosa Avenue, the road may be closed to traffic between 3:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday and between 11:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday. At all other times on Hearn Avenue, Corby Avenue, Baker Avenue and Santa Rosa Avenue traffic may be reduced to one traffic lane in each direction.

Advance information signs (with dates and times of closure) informing public traffic of future ramp closures shall be installed as shown on the plans, a minimum of 72 hours in advance of the intended ramp closure.

Contractor shall provide to the Engineer for his approval a plan for entrance and egress for Embankment Site No. 1 and Excavation and Embankment Site No. 2. Entrance and egress for each Site shall not be at the same location.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

<b>Chart No. 1</b>																									
<b>Multilane Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 12 EB. From Stony Point Road OC to Route 12/101 Separation.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															
Legend:																									
1 Provide at least one traffic lane.																									
No lane closure permitted.																									

<b>Chart No. 2</b>																									
<b>Multilane Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 12 WB. From Stony Point Road OC to Route 12/101 Separation.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															

Legend:

1	Provide at least one traffic lane.
	No lane closure permitted.

<b>Chart No. 3</b>																									
<b>Multilane Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 12 EB. From Route 12/101 Separation to east of Brigham Ave. OC.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1															

Legend:

1	Provide at least one traffic lane.
	No lane closure permitted.

<b>Chart No. 4</b>																									
<b>Multilane Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 12 WB. From Route 12/101 Separation to east of Brigham Ave. OC.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1																			
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																

Legend:

1	Provide at least one traffic lane.
	No lane closure permitted.

<b>Chart No. 5</b>																									
<b>Multilane Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 101 NB and SB. From Wilfred Ave. Interchange to Route 12/101 Separation.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1																				
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																		
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1																				
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one traffic lane in each direction of travel.
	No lane closure permitted.

<b>Chart No. 6</b>																								
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																								
Location: On Route 101 NB. Off-Ramp to Wilfred Avenue.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			5	5	5	5	5	5					5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5					5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5			5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

<b>Chart No. 7</b>																									
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 101 NB. On-Ramp from Wilfred Avenue.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5										5	5	5	5	
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5										5	5	5	5	

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

<b>Chart No. 8</b>																										
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																										
Location: On Route 101 SB. Off-Ramp to Wilfred Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5												5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

<b>Chart No. 9</b>																										
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																										
Location: On Route 101 SB. On-Ramp from Wilfred Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5																		5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5																			5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5																			5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

<b>Chart No. 10</b>																								
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																								
Location: On Route 101 NB. Off-Ramp to Santa Rosa Avenue.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

<b>Chart No. 11</b>																									
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 101 SB. On-Ramp from Santa Rosa Avenue.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5	5	
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 12 Ramp Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 NB. Off-Ramp to Todd Road.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5									5	5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5									5	5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5	Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.
	No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

Chart No. 13 Ramp Lane Requirements																								
Location: On Route 101 NB. On-Ramp from Todd Road.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5	Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.
	No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 14 Ramp Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 SB. Off-Ramp to Todd Road.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5										5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5							5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5							5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

Chart No. 15 Ramp Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 SB. On-Ramp from Todd Road.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5							5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5							5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5							5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

<b>Chart No. 16</b>																									
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																									
Location: On Route 101 NB. Off-Ramp to Yolanda Avenue.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5						5	5	5	5	5	5	

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

<b>Chart No. 17</b>																								
<b>Ramp Lane Requirements</b>																								
Location: On Route 101 NB. On-Ramp from Yolanda Avenue.																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5										5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5										5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 18 Ramp Lane Requirements																										
Location: On Route 101 SB. Off-Ramp to Hearn Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5													5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.

Chart No. 19 Ramp Lane Requirements																										
Location: On Route 101 SB. On-Ramp from Hearn Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5				5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5				5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5				5	5	5								5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps or 2 consecutive on-ramps shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 20 Ramp Lane Requirements																										
Location: On Route 101 NB. Off-Ramp to Baker Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5									5	5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5									5	5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5	Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.
	No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.

Chart No. 21 Ramp Lane Requirements																										
Location: On Route 101 NB. On-Ramp from Baker Avenue.																										
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.														
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																			
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																			
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																			
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5															

Legend:

5	Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.
	No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 22 Ramp Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 SB. Off-Ramp to Baker Avenue.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5												5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5	5														5	5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5											5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured to next off-ramp.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.

Chart No. 23 Ramp Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 SB. On-Ramp from Baker Avenue.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5	5	5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5	5	5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5												5	5	5	5	5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5												5	5	5	5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5	5	5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5												5	5	5	5	5

Legend:

5 Ramp may be closed and traffic detoured.

No ramp closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.  
See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 24 Connector Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 101 NB. Connector to EB Route 12.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5	5																			5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5	5																			5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5	5																			5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																	5

Legend:  
 5 Connector may be closed and traffic detoured.  
 No connector closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.  
 See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 25 Connector Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 12 WB. Connector to SB Route 101.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5

Legend:  
 5 Connector may be closed and traffic detoured.  
 No connector closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.  
 See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 26 Connector Lane Requirements																									
Location: On Route 12 EB. Connector to SB Route 101.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Fridays	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Saturdays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																		5
Sundays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5
Day before designated legal holiday	5	5	5	5	5																				5
Designated legal holidays	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5																5	5

Legend:  
 Connector may be closed and traffic detoured.  
 No connector closure permitted.

REMARKS: Simultaneous closure of 2 consecutive off-ramps/connectors or 2 consecutive on-ramps/connectors shall not be permitted.  
 See Detour Plan in Contract Plans.

Chart No. 27 Multilane Highway Requirements																									
Location: Northbound – On Rte. 101 – From Baker Ave NB On-Ramp to Rte 12 Off Ramp. in Santa Rosa Sonoma County.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays																									
Fridays																									
Saturdays																									
Sundays		4	4	4	4	4																			
Day before designated legal holiday																									
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:  
 Northbound freeway may be completely closed.  
 No freeway closure permitted.

REMARKS: Freeway shall be closed only for installation of Sign Structure I.

**10-1.25 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

## **CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

## **CONTINGENCY PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

## **LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES**

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct \$2100.00 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

## **COMPENSATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

### **10-1.26 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE**

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

### **STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE**

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

### **MOVING LANE CLOSURE**

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

- A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.
  - 1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
  - 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.
- B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.
- C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be \_\_\_\_\_ mm  $\pm$  \_\_\_\_\_ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

## **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

### **10-1.27 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION**

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual of Traffic Controls published by the Department or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

## **GENERAL**

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

### **TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION**

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment of temporary pavement markers) for those areas where temporary laneline and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent

traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the lane line and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION**

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

- A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, or traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
- B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Traffic stripe (100-mm wide) placed as temporary edgeline delineation which will require removal shall conform to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Tape)" of these special provisions. Where removal of the 100-mm wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe conforming to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Paint)" of these special provisions may be used. The quantity of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint) used for this temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantities of tape or paint to be paid for.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizers to be paid for. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary edgeline delineation for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (PAINT)**

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of painted traffic stripe shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary traffic stripe shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary traffic stripe will not be required.

Temporary painted traffic stripe shall conform to the provisions in Section 84-3, "Painted Traffic Stripes And Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless of whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable striping tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary traffic stripes. When traffic stripe tape is used in place of painted temporary traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as temporary traffic stripe (paint).

When painted traffic stripe is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary painted traffic stripe. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. When temporary reflective pavement markers are used in place of temporary painted traffic stripe, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical quantity of temporary traffic stripe (paint) required for the left edgeline the temporary pavement markers replace.

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (PAINT)**

Temporary pavement marking consisting of painted pavement marking shall be applied and maintained at the locations shown on the plans. The painted temporary pavement marking shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Removal of painted temporary pavement marking will not be required.

Temporary painted pavement marking shall conform to the provisions in "Paint Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions, except for payment. At the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats shall be applied regardless whether on new or existing pavement.

At the Contractor's option, temporary removable pavement marking tape or permanent pavement marking tape listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be used instead of painted temporary pavement markings. When pavement marking tape is used, regardless of which type of tape is placed, the tape will be measured and paid for by the square meter as temporary pavement marking (paint).

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Temporary pavement markers shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The pavement markers shall be applied complete in place at the locations shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Temporary pavement markers shown on the plans shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

Where the temporary pavement delineation shown on the plans for lanelines or centerlines consists entirely of a pattern of broken traffic stripe and pavement markers, the Contractor may use groups of the temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape or painted temporary traffic stripe. The groups of pavement markers shall be spaced as shown on the plans for a similar pattern of permanent traffic line, except pavement markers shown to be placed in the gap between the broken traffic stripe shall be placed as part of the group to delineate the pattern of broken temporary traffic stripe. The kind of laneline and centerline delineation selected by the Contractor shall be continuous within a given location. Payment for those temporary pavement markers used in place of temporary traffic stripe will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the patterns of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint).

Retroreflective pavement markers conforming to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions may be used in place of temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) except to simulate patterns of broken traffic stripe. Placement of the retroreflective pavement markers used for temporary pavement markers shall conform to the provisions in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions except the waiting period provisions before placing the pavement markers on new asphalt concrete surfacing as specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply and epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the pavement markers will be required.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary traffic stripe (paint) and temporary pavement marking (paint) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for paint traffic stripe (1-coat) and paint pavement marking (1-coat) in Section 84-3.06, "Measurement," and Section 84-3.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary pavement markers, shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for retroreflective pavement markers in Section 85-1.08, "Measurement," and Section 85-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation for areas which are not shown on the plans will not be included in the quantities of temporary pavement markers to be paid for. Full compensation for removing temporary pavement markers, when no longer required, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary pavement marker and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## **10-1.28 BARRICADE**

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades in a manner determined by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and marker panels on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the type of barricade involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

#### **10-1.29 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.30 TEMPORARY RAILING**

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on Standard Plan T3 may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance and vertical holes are not drilled in the top of the temporary railing to secure temporary traffic screen to the temporary railing.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

All temporary railing (Type K) shall have scuppers as shown on the plans.

#### **10-1.31 CHANNELIZER**

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

#### **10-1.32 PORTABLE DELINEATORS**

Portable delineators shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions of Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Portable delineators shall conform to the provisions for channelizers in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Portable delineator posts shall be orange in color.

Portable delineators will be measured and paid for by the unit in the same manner specified for channelizers (surface mounted) in Section 12-4.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.33 TEMPORARY THRIE BEAM BARRIER CONNECTOR**

Temporary thrie beam barrier connectors shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations and to the details as shown on the plans. Temporary thrie beam barrier connectors shall be thrie beam barrier and shall conform to "Thrie Beam Barrier," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The quantity of temporary thrie beam barrier connector will be determined as units from actual count.

The contract unit price paid for temporary thrie beam barrier connector shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining and

removing the temporary three beam barrier connectors, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.34 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN**

Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, and maintained on top of temporary railing (Type K) at the locations designated on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions specified for traffic handling equipment and devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary traffic screen panels shall be new or used CDX Grade, or better, plywood or weather resistant strandboard mounted and anchored on temporary railing (Type K). Wale boards shall be new or used Douglas fir, rough sawn, Construction Grade, or better. Pipe screen supports shall be new or used galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be cadmium plated. Screws shall be black or cadmium plated flat head, cross slotted screws with full thread length.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary traffic screen shall be removed from the site of the work and shall become the property of the Contractor.

Temporary traffic screen will be measured by the meter from actual measurements along the line of the completed temporary traffic screen, at each location designated on the plans, specified or directed by the Engineer. If the Engineer orders a lateral move of temporary railing, with temporary traffic screen attached, and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the temporary traffic screen will be paid for as part of the extra work for moving the temporary railing as specified in Section 12-4.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary traffic screen placed in excess of the length shown, specified or directed by the Engineer will not be paid for.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary traffic screen shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchoring systems), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, maintaining, and removing the temporary traffic screen, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.35 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

#### **GENERAL**

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

#### **MATERIALS**

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or Traffix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

- A. Energite III Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755.
  - 1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
  - 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

- B. Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Roadway Safety Service, Inc., 1050 North Rand Road, Wauconda, IL 60084, Telephone 1-800-426-0839, FAX 1-847-487-9820.
  - 1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
  - 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.
- C. Traffix Sand Barrels, manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, Telephone 1-949-361-5663, FAX 1-949-361-9205.
  - 1. Russ Enterprises, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, Telephone 1-408-287-4303, FAX 1-408-287-1929.
  - 2. Statewide Safety, P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805-929-5786.

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

## **INSTALLATION**

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

## **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.36 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES**

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to the District Recycle Center at the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge warehouse supply area adjacent to the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge Toll Plaza and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the District Regional Recycle Coordinator, telephone (510)286-6111 a minimum of 48 hours prior to hauling salvaged material to the Recycle Center.

The recycle center is open from 8:00 AM to 12 Noon and from 1:00 PM to 2:30 PM on Mondays through Fridays, except legal holidays when it is closed.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Division of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916)227-8357.

Plans of the existing bridges available to the Contractor are reproductions of the original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

#### **ABANDON MANHOLE**

Existing manholes, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned.

#### **ABANDON CULVERT**

Existing culverts, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning culverts in place shall conform to the following:

- A. Culverts that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
- B. Culverts 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
- C. The ends of culverts shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Culverts shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended culvert abandonment.

If the Contractor elects to remove and dispose of a culvert which is specified to be abandoned, as provided herein, backfill specified for the pipe will be measured and paid for in the same manner as if the culvert has been abandoned in place.

Backfill will be measured by the cubic meter determined from the dimensions of the culverts to be abandoned.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for sand backfill shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in backfilling culverts with sand, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Controlled low strength material and slurry cement backfill, if used at the Contractor's option, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as sand backfill.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for abandon culvert and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Existing chain link fence, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Access control shall be maintained at all times. Before leaving any work area, all fencing necessary to ensure the integrity of the original fenced areas shall be provided such that there are no gaps left between the existing fence and the fence being installed or sound wall. Weather permanent or temporary fencing is used, shall be at the Contractor's option.

Full compensation for providing access control shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

#### **REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING**

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings to be removed shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and at the locations designated by the Engineer.

#### **REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING (YELLOW)**

Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings to be removed shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and at the locations designated by the Engineer.

Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripes and pavement markings may contain lead and chromium. Residue produced when yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed hazardous waste thresholds established by the California Code of Regulations and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint material shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility and perform all testing of the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue required by the operator. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the facility along with testing requirements to the Engineer no less than 21 days prior to removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripes and pavement markings.

The Contractor or subcontractor removing the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint shall submit the written compliance programs required in Subsection (e)(2), "Compliance Program," of Section 1532.1, "Lead," of the Construction Safety Orders to the Engineer not less than 21 days prior to start of removal operations. The compliance programs shall be prepared by an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and shall cover all Contractor or subcontractor employees removing or handling the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue. Inspection reports shall be made in conformance with Section 1532.1, "Lead," and shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to performing any removal, personnel who have no prior lead training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training class provided by the Contractor, which meets the requirements of Title 8, Section 1532.1. State personnel to be trained shall be 3.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripes and pavement markings, the residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping shall not be allowed. Collection shall be by HEPA vacuum attachment operated concurrently, or other equally effective method, with removal operations. The Contractor shall submit a removal, storage, and disposal workplan in writing to the Engineer for approval not less than 21 days prior to start of removal operations.

The collected residue shall be stored in properly labeled and covered containers approved by the United States Department of Transportation for transportation and temporary storage. The containers shall be handled in such a manner that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits approved by the Engineer while awaiting test results required by the operators of the disposal facility.

Contractors attention is directed to the Storm Water specifications contained in these special provisions.

Removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint material shall remain the property of the State.

The removed material shall be transported to the Class 1 disposal facility by a transporter currently registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control using current manifesting procedures. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator. The California Board of Equalization Number (State Generator's ID) for this project is HY HQ 36-020676.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Except as otherwise provided above for possible additional costs to be paid for as extra work, full compensation for submitting the required compliance programs, providing safety training for Contractor and State personnel, making arrangements with the Class 1 disposal facility operator, providing for the temporary storage of the residue within a secured area, testing the residue as required by the disposal facility operator, transportation of the residue to the Class 1 disposal facility, and disposal of the residue, all as specified herein, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove thermoplastic traffic stripe (yellow) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY**

Existing culverts, inlets, headwalls and downdrains where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

#### **REMOVE RAISED TRAFFIC BARS**

Existing raised traffic bars, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

#### **SALVAGE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be salvaged, shall be removed and sign panels salvaged and posts disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

#### **SALVAGE SIGN STRUCTURE**

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be salvaged, shall be removed and salvaged.

Bridge mounted sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, portions of foundations, sign panels and frames, sign lighting electrical equipment, walkways with safety railings, structural braces and supports, and hardware.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

#### **RECONSTRUCT CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Existing chain link fence, at the locations shown on the plans, shall be removed and reconstructed.

Fence removed in excess of that required for reconstructing chain link fence shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of excess fence shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct chain link fence and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### **RECONSTRUCT THRIE BEAM BARRIER**

Existing thrie beam barrier, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of thrie beam barrier at those locations exposed to public traffic.

End anchor assemblies, including concrete anchors, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

New posts, blocks, and hardware shall be added as necessary to conform to the post spacing shown on the plans for new thrie beam barrier. New posts and blocks shall be alternated with existing posts and blocks in the new location. New posts, blocks, and hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, blocks, and other components of the removed thrie beam barrier, including terminal sections and return sections, that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware; for connecting reconstructed thrie beam barrier to existing structures, other flat concrete surfaces; and for removing and disposing of end anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct double thrie beam barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Terminal anchor assemblies (Type CA) for reconstructed double thrie beam barrier will be measured and paid for separately and shall conform to the provisions in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" of these special provisions.

### **RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of metal beam guard railing at those locations exposed to public traffic.

Cable anchor assemblies or terminal anchor assemblies, including concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

New posts, blocks, and hardware shall be added as necessary to conform to the post spacing shown on the plans for new metal beam guard railing. New posts and blocks shall be alternated with existing posts and blocks in the new location. New posts, blocks, and hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, blocks, and other components of the removed metal beam guard railing, including terminal sections, that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware; for connecting reconstructed metal beam guard railing to existing structures, other flat concrete surfaces or terminal systems; and for removing and disposing of cable anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Terminal anchor assemblies (Type SFT) for reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately and shall conform to the provisions in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" of these special provisions.

Terminal System (Type SRT) for connection to reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately in conformance with the provisions in "Terminal System (Type SRT)" of these special provisions.

### **RESET MAILBOX**

Existing mailboxes shall be removed and reset in conformance with the details shown on the plans.

During construction operations, the mailboxes shall be moved as necessary to clear the way for the Contractor's operations, but shall be accessible for delivery at all times. During construction, the mailboxes shall be installed on posts set in the ground or the mailboxes may be installed on temporary supports approved by the Engineer.

When construction is complete, the mailboxes shall be installed in the final position on new redwood posts.

Redwood posts shall conform to the provisions for sign posts in Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

The space around the posts shall be backfilled with earthy material. The backfill material shall be placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted.

Existing posts, mounts, and hardware shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A multiple-box installation shall consist of 2 mailboxes installed on a single post. Each multi-box installation shall be considered as 2 units for payment purposes.

Newspaper boxes on individual posts will be considered as mailboxes for measurement and payment.

Newspaper boxes attached to existing mailbox posts shall be removed and fastened to the new mailbox posts and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for disposing of existing posts, mounts, and hardware; moving and maintaining the mailboxes (regardless of the number of moves required); and for furnishing new posts, planks, and hardware shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for reset mailbox and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **RELOCATE CRASH CUSHIONS**

Existing crash cushions shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Relocate crash cushion will be measured and paid for by each module.

### **RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

Two holes shall be drilled in each existing post as required to provide the breakaway feature shown on the plans.

### **ADJUST FRAME AND COVER TO GRADE**

Frames and covers of existing manholes, monuments and valves shall be adjusted to grade as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

### **REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Removing portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Removing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing portland cement concrete pavement shall be removed to the depth as shown on the plans.

Where no joint exists in the pavement on the line at which concrete is to be removed, a straight, neat cut with a power driven saw shall be made along the line to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the concrete.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The quantities of portland cement concrete pavement removed will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

No deduction will be made from any excavation quantities for the quantity of portland cement concrete pavement removed.

Full compensation for removing bituminous or other overlying material and sawing joints at removal lines, as required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **REMOVE BASE AND SURFACING**

Existing base and bituminous surfacing shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed to the depth shown on the plans. Resulting holes and depressions shall be backfilled with earthy material selected from excavation to the lines and grade established by the Engineer.

The material removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.03, "Disposal," of the Standard Specifications.

Removing base and surfacing will be measured and paid for as roadway excavation.

### **PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Except as provided herein, planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed, at the option of the Contractor, either by the cold planing or heater planing method. The use of the heater planing method shall be subject to approval of the local Air Pollution Control Officer.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

Heater planing machines shall have, in combination or separately, a means for heating and cutting the asphalt concrete surface and blading the displaced material into windrows in one continuous forward motion. Heat shall be applied uniformly to the area to be planed and shall be accurately controlled according to conditions and the road surfacing being planed. The cutting width of the blade shall be not less than 900 mm.

Heater planing operations shall not be performed at times where there is danger of igniting entrapped gases from sewers or gas mains, if an open flame is used in the heater. The heater planing method shall not be used in areas where the heat generated by the heater planing equipment may damage adjacent shrubs or the foliage on overhanging tree limbs.

The depth, width and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines, no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic, a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (vertical: horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be

disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface planed for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate, irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for plane asphalt concrete pavement for the depth (maximum) designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standards Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **REMOVE CONCRETE**

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

### **REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)**

Existing concrete barrier (Type K) where shown on the plans to be removed shall be remove and disposed of.

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall consist of precast units conforming to the requirements for temporary railing (Type K) in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Remove concrete barrier (Type K) will be measured and paid for by the meter.

### **REMOVE SOUND WALL**

Removing sound wall shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Remove Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The pay quantities of sound wall to be removed will be measured by the square meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for removing and disposing foundations and supports shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove sound wall and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **CLEAN BRIDGE DECK**

This work shall consist of cleaning the portland cement concrete bridge deck surface as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Asphaltic or petroleum products, contrast treatment, except for slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, and concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface by abrasive blasting. The deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed.

If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from his responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices, as necessary, to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Removal of slurry or chip seal contrast treatment will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

All removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning bridge deck surface will be measured by the square meter of surface which is cleaned, based on field measurement of the completed work.

The contract price paid per square meter for clean bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning the bridge deck, except for removal of slurry or chip seal contrast treatment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **BRIDGE REMOVAL**

Removing portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge removal (portion) shall include removing portions of the channel and corrugated metal pipe.

All removed materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.37 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" elsewhere in these specifications.

Clearing and grubbing operations shall result in no visible dust. No material containing lead shall be deposited on public roads. The Contractor shall indemnify the State from any costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport.

The Contractor shall separate soil from vegetation, and the soils will remain on the site.

### **10-1.38 REMOVE TREE**

Existing trees larger than 0.3 meter in diameter as measured 1.2 meter above the ground shown on the plans and identified to be removed shall be removed in their entirety as provided for in Section 16-1.03, "Construction," 16-1.04, "Removal and Disposal of Material," and Section 20-4.025, "Roadside Clearing," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall mark the individual trees for removal and the Engineer shall verify and approve prior to their removal.

Existing trees shall be removed from within the limits shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Root systems of individual trees shall be removed in their entirety to the depth of 1 meter as part of the removal operations.

All cavities created by removal of the root systems shall be graded immediately to allow any individual or animal to escape readily from the cavity or depression.

If the Contractor elects to chip combustible material within the project limits, the stockpiling and disposal of chipped material within the Right of Way shall not be allowed unless authorized in writing by the Engineer.

Appropriate safety measures shall be installed adjacent to the roadway to protect motorists from entering into any depression or cavity created as a result of the tree removal work.

Remove trees to be paid for at the contract unit price for remove tree shall be limited to the trees listed on the Summary of Quantities plans.

Remove tree will be measured by the unit determined by actual count.

The contract unit price paid for remove tree shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in remove tree, complete in place, including removal and disposal of root systems and grading cavities created by removal of the root system, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.39 WATERING**

Developing a water supply and applying watering shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.40 EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Material resulting from excavation operations may be stockpiled in areas within the right of way and within the limits of the project as approved by the Engineer.

Excavation material from stockpiles will not be measured and paid for.

Full compensation for stockpiling excavated material, rehandling material, excavating stockpiled material and for spreading and compacting said material in embankment construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Structure backfill placed at the piers and in front of the abutments of Santa Rosa Avenue Bridge (Bridge No. 20-C0063) shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent.

If the Contractor elects to use the "Weep Hole and Geocomposite Drain" alternative where permitted on the plans, the geocomposite drain shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

- A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.
- B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.
- C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
- D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.
- F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
- G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.
- H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.

- I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.
- J. Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain shall be cement treated permeable base conforming to the provisions for cement treated permeable base in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- K. The treated permeable base shall be enclosed with a high density polyethylene sheet or PVC geomembrane, not less than 250  $\mu$ m thick, which is bonded with a suitable adhesive to the concrete and geocomposite drain. Surfaces to receive the polyethylene sheet shall be cleaned before applying the adhesive. The treated permeable base shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor.

Pervious backfill material in connection with bridge work will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure backfill (bridge).

If structure excavation or structure backfill involved in bridges is not otherwise designated by type, and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge).

Structure excavation designated as (Type D), for footings at the locations shown on the plans, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure excavation (Type D). Ground water or surface water is expected to be encountered at these locations, but seal course concrete is not shown or specified. Structure excavation for footings at locations not designated on the plans as structure excavation (Type D), and where ground or surface water is encountered, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure excavation (bridge).

#### **10-1.41 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALY DEPOSITED LEAD**

Earthwork involving materials containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Y material exists from a depth of 0.0 m to 0.6 m within 3-m, measured horizontally from the edges of existing pavement, within the project limits of Route 101. Existing materials from a depth of 0.0 m to 0.9 m in the existing median two feet left and right away from the center from station 217+50 to station 218+50, from station 245+80 to station 246+30, from station 248+50 to station 250+40, from station 258+80 to station 254+40, from station 272+50 to station 273+50, and from station 274+50 to station 275+50 on Route 12 also contain Type Y materials. These materials are hazardous waste regulated by the State of California that may be reused as permitted under the Variance of the Department of Toxic Substances Control. These materials shall be placed as shown on the plans and covered with a minimum 0.3-m layer of material. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Temporary surplus material shall not be transported outside the project limits. In order to conform to the requirements of these provisions, it may be necessary to stockpile materials for subsequent stages or construct some embankments out of stage or handle temporary surplus material more than once.

#### **HEALTH AND SAFETY**

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead contamination in soil. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and paid by the Contractor. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

Prior to performing work in areas containing aerially deposited lead, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor. The safety training program shall meet the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead."

Personal protective equipment, training, washing facilities, and medical surveillance required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 5.

The Contractor shall not clear and grub or construct earthwork within the project limits, unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the Lead Compliance Plan has been accepted by the Engineer.

The Lead Compliance Plan will be paid for as a lump sum.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, and

for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN**

Prior to starting excavation in areas determined to contain aurally deposited lead, the Contractor shall submit, for acceptance by the Engineer, a detailed excavation and transportation plan in conformance with the regulations of the Department of Toxic Substance Control and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA). The detailed excavation and transportation plan shall be submitted to the Engineer 15 days prior to excavation and transportation of hazardous materials.

### **WORK PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a work plan for handling and stockpiling materials containing hazardous levels of lead. The work plan shall include provisions for sampling any stockpile area after removal of the materials. The plan shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing lead.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of any submitted or revised Lead Compliance Plan, work plan, and excavation and transportation plan not more than 10 days after submittal of the plan.

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of materials containing aurally deposited lead shall be processed without visible dust. The Contractor shall have a water truck available at all times while performing clearing and grubbing and earthwork operations in work areas containing aurally deposited lead.

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins, or other cover approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of these hazardous materials, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal or remedial action for such materials handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified herein and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests.

If disposal of materials containing aurally deposited lead is within California, the disposal site shall be operating under a permit issued by the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA) Boards. If disposal is outside California, the disposal site will be approved by the Engineer and shall be operating under a permit issued by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

The Engineer will obtain the EPA Generator Identification Number and the State of California Board of Equalization Identification Number for hazardous material disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of materials containing aurally deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation will be at the Contractor's expense.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, except for transporting and disposing of surplus materials designated as hazardous, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section involving materials containing aurally deposited lead, except as otherwise specifically provided in these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.42 LEAD SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS**

The Contractor shall take samples and obtain analyses for lead before beginning any work on the project. Three borings shall be completed in the location shown on Contour Grading Excavation and Embankment Site #2 plan. Each boring location shall be sampled at the surface (after clearing away gravel, vegetation and similar debris) and at a depth of 0.5 m. Samples shall be analyzed for total lead concentration by a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services using EPA Method 6010 or EPA Method 7000. Analytical results shall be made available within 48 hours. Laboratory results shall be sent by facsimile or hand delivered to the Engineers as soon as they are available. A summary report of sampling protocols, chain of custody, analysis and laboratory data sheets shall be supplied to the Engineer within 30 days of completion of sampling.

Materials with total levels of lead greater than the Total Threshold Limit Concentration (TTLC) of 1000 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) or solubility levels, as established by the California Waste Extraction Test (WET), greater than the Solubility Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC) of 5 milligrams per liter (mg/l) shall be considered hazardous pursuant to California Code of Regulations, Title 22.

The contract lump sum price for lead sampling and analysis shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in collecting and analyzing materials for lead as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.43 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL**

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for aluminum and aluminum-coated culverts nor for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

- A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
- B. When controlled low strength material is used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, the sections of pipe culvert in contact with the controlled low strength material shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 850 of the Highway Design Manual using the minimum resistivity, pH, chloride content, and sulfate content of the hardened controlled low strength material. Minimum resistivity and pH shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 643. The chloride content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 422 and the sulfate content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 417.
- C. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
- D. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

#### 10-1.44 SHOULDER BACKING

This work shall consist of constructing shoulder backing adjacent to the edge of the new surfacing in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The material for shoulder backing shall be imported material conforming to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements		Quality Requirements
Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	Plasticity Index
25-mm	100	
19-mm	87 - 100	10 Min.
4.75-mm	30 - 74	
75-µm	7 - 23	

The areas where shoulder backing is to be constructed shall be cleared of weeds, grass and debris. Removed weeds and grass shall be disposed of uniformly over adjacent slope areas and removed debris shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Shoulder backing material shall be watered and rolled to form a smooth, firmly compacted surface. Watering shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Shoulder backing material shall not be deposited on the new surfacing prior to placing the material in the final position nor shall the material be deposited onto the new surfacing during mixing, watering, and blading operations.

Shoulder backing construction shall be completed along the edges of a portion of new surfacing within 5 days after completion of that portion of the new surfacing. Prior to opening a lane, adjacent to uncompleted shoulder backing, to uncontrolled public traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain portable delineators and C31 (Low Shoulder) signs off of and adjacent to the new surfacing. Portable delineators shall be placed at the beginning and along the drop-off of the edge of pavement, in the direction of travel, at successive maximum intervals of 150 m on tangents and 60 m on curves. C31 signs shall be placed at the beginning and along the drop-off at successive maximum intervals of 600 m. The portable delineators and C31 signs shall be maintained in place at each location until shoulder backing is completed at that location. Portable delineators and signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs may be set on temporary portable supports or on barricades.

Shoulder backing will be measured by the station along each edge of surfacing where shoulder backing is constructed. A station shall be considered to be 100 meters. The length of shoulder backing to be paid for will be determined from actual measurement or calculated from centerline stationing or kilometer post distance determined by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per station for shoulder backing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except imported material), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing shoulder backing, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing portable delineators, C31 signs, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Quantities of imported material (shoulder backing) will be measured in the vehicle by the cubic meter as provided in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for imported material (shoulder backing) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, hauling, and depositing imported material for shoulder backing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### 10-1.45 SUBGRADE ENHANCEMENT FABRIC

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be placed where shown on the plans and locations designated by the Engineer in accordance with these special provisions.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be of a non-woven type and shall not be heat calendered.

Subgrade enhancement shall conform to the following properties based on the Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV):

Properties:	Requirements
Grab Tensile Strength in each direction ASTM Designation: D-4632	0.72 kN, Min.
Sewn Seam Strength ASTM Designation: D-632	0.70 kN, Min.
Tear (Impact) Strength ASTM Designation: D-4533	0.40 kN, Min.
Puncture Strength ASTM Designation: D-4833	0.30 kN, Min.
Burst Strength ASTM Designation: D-3786	2.80 MPa, Min.
Elongation at Break ASTM Designation: D4632	50% Min.
Permittivity ASTM Designation: D4491	0.10 sec <sup>-1</sup> , Min.
Apparent Opening Size (AOS) ASTM Designation: D4751	0.30 mm, Max.
Porosity (n)	50% Min.
Ultraviolet Stability after 500 hrs. ASTM Designation: D4355	70% Min.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be furnished in an appropriate protective cover which shall protect it from ultraviolet radiation and from abrasion due to shipping and handling, and shall remain in said cover until installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The subgrade to receive the fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified in Section 25-1.03, "Subgrade," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the fabric during installation.

Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be handled and placed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be positioned longitudinally along the alignment, pulled taut to form a tight wrinkle-free mat.

At the Contractor's option, adjacent borders of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm or sewn seamed with the properties in the table shown above.

The amount of subgrade enhancement fabric placed shall be limited to that which can be covered with aggregate base material during the same work shift.

Should the fabric be damaged during placing, the damaged section shall be repaired by placing a new piece of fabric over the damaged area. Said piece of fabric shall be large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum one meter overlap on all edges.

Damage to the fabric resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

During spreading and compaction of the aggregate base material, vehicles or equipment shall not be driven directly on the fabric. A sufficient thickness of material shall be maintained between the fabric and the equipment to prevent damage to the fabric.

The quantity of subgrade enhancement fabric to be paid for will be measured by the square meter of area covered, not including additional fabric for overlap.

The contract price paid per square meter for subgrade enhancement fabric shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the fabric, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### 10-1.46 EROSION CONTROL (BLANKET)

Erosion control (blanket) shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (blanket) work shall consist of applying seed and commercial fertilizer and installing erosion control blanket to unlined ditches and swales as shown on the plans and other areas designated by the Engineer.

## MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### Seed

Seed for erosion control (blanket) shall conform to the provisions specified for seed under "Erosion Control (Type D)" of these special provisions.

### Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket shall consist of straw or wood excelsior mats secured in place with wire staples and shall conform to the following:

- A. Excelsior blanket material shall consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness and the wood fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with a photo-degradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips, 1220 mm  $\pm$  25 mm in width, and shall have an average mass of 0.5-kg/m<sup>2</sup>  $\pm$  10 percent at the time of manufacture.
- B. Straw blanket shall be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight photo-degradable netting on top. The straw shall be adhered to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strip. The straw erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness and the straw shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum width of 2 m, minimum length of 25 m  $\pm$  one m and a minimum mass of 0.27-kg/m<sup>2</sup>.
- C. Staples for erosion control blankets shall be made of 11-gage minimum steel wire and shall be U-shaped with 200-mm legs and 50-mm crown.

## APPLICATION

Erosion control (blanket) materials shall be placed in separate applications as follows:

- A. The first application shall consist of applying seed and commercial fertilizer at the following rates and in the following sequence:

Seed and commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates indicated in the following table. If hydro-seeding equipment is used to apply seed, fiber, compost, and commercial fertilizer, the mixture shall be applied within 30 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture.

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Non-Legume Seed	56.0
Legume Seed	6.0
Fiber	170
Compost	400

- B. The second application shall consist of installing the erosion control blanket over the seed and commercial fertilizer application.
- C. Erosion control blanket strips shall be placed loosely along the unlined ditch or swale with the longitudinal joints parallel to the centerline of the ditch or swale. Longitudinal and transverse joints of blankets shall be overlapped according to the manufacturer's recommendations and stapled. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the slopes, and shall be located and spaced in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Ends of the blankets shall be secured in place in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control (blanket) will be determined by the square meter from actual slope measurement of the area covered by the erosion control blanket.

The contract price paid per square meter for erosion control (blanket) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing erosion control blanket,

complete in place, including furnishing and applying pure live seed, compost, fiber, commercial fertilizer, and the materials for the erosion control blanket, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

**10-1.47 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)**

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (Type D) work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities. Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied during the period starting September 1 and ending October 31; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the winter season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished outside both specified periods and the contract work will be completed before September 1, the erosion control shall be applied as a last item of work.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

**MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**Seed**

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

**Legume Seed**

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

**LEGUME SEED**

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus perenis (Sundial Lupine)	60	2.0
Trifolium incarnatum (Crimson Clover)	60	4.0

### Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED		
Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
<i>Achillea millefolia</i> (White Yarrow)	50	0.5
<i>Eschscholzia californica</i> (California Poppy)	50	1.0
<i>Clarkia amoena</i> (Farewell to Spring)	50	0.5
<i>Elymus glaucus</i> 'Berkeley' (Blue Wildrye)	60	10.0
<i>Festuca ovina</i> 'Covar' (Covar Sheep Fescue)	60	30.0
<i>Festuca rubra</i> 'Molate' (Molate Red Fescue)	60	10.0
<i>Vulpia myuros</i> 'Zorro' (Zorro Annual Fescue)	60	4.0

### Commercial Fertilizer

Commercial fertilizer shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.02, "Commercial Fertilizer," of the Standard Specifications and shall have a guaranteed chemical analysis of 6 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphoric acid and 20 percent water soluble potash.

### Straw

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wheat and barley straw shall be derived from irrigated crops.

Prior to delivery of wheat or barley straw to the project site, the Contractor shall provide the date of harvest and the name, address and telephone number of the grower.

Straw shall be derived from wheat or barley.

### Compost

Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products or a Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR, Part 503c regulations or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material, and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57°C shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of 5 times during the composting process and shall go through a minimum 90-day curing period after the 15-day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a maximum 6 mm screen. The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 35 percent. Moisture content shall be determined by California Test 226. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal the compost with a moisture content of 35 percent. Compost will be tested for maturity and stability with a solvita test kit. The compost shall measure a minimum of 6 on the maturity and stability scale.

### Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Stabilizing emulsion shall be nonflammable and shall have an effective life of at least one year.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive derivative of *Plantago insularis* used as a soil tackifier.

## APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in 3 separate applications in the following sequence:

- A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 30 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	170
Legume Seed	6.0
Non- Legume Seed	56.0
Compost	400

- B. Straw shall be applied at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required.
- C. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	170
Compost	400
Commercial Fertilizer	200
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	135

- D. The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The proportions of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price paid per kilogram for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.48 FIBER ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

## MATERIALS

Fiber rolls shall consist of one of the following:

- A. Fiber rolls shall be constructed on the project site with manufactured blankets consisting of one or a combination of wood excelsior, rice, wheat or coconut fibers. The blanket shall measure approximately 3.5 m wide by 26 m to 29 m in length. Wood excelsior material shall have individual fibers, 80 percent of which shall be 150 mm or longer in fiber length. The blanket shall have a photodegradable plastic netting. The blanket shall be rolled on the blanket's width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the roll for the full length and 150 mm from each end of the individual rolls. The blanket shall be rolled so that the netting is on the outside of the finished roll. The finished roll diameter shall be a minimum of 175 mm and a maximum of 225 mm and shall weigh not less than 1.3 kg/m.
- B. Fiber rolls shall be pre-manufactured rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber rolls encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic netting. Each roll shall be a minimum of 175 mm and a maximum of 225 mm in diameter and 7 m to 9 m in length and shall weigh not less than 1.3 kg/m. The netting shall be ultraviolet (UV) degradable plastic. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the individual rolls.

Fiber rolls installation materials shall consist of the following:

- A. rope shall be manila, biodegradable, with a diameter of no less than 6.35 mm.
- B. Stakes shall be fir or pine and shall be fabricated as shown on the plans.

### **INSTALLATION**

Fiber rolls shall be installed approximately parallel to the slope contour. Fiber rolls shall be overlapped and secured as shown on the plans. The overlap shall be between 0.5 meter and 1.0 meter in length. Fiber rolls shall be installed prior to the application of other erosion control materials.

The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation. Furrows shall not be required.

Stakes shall be installed 1.2 m apart along the total length of the rolls and 125 mm from the end of each individual roll. Stakes shall be placed on either side of the fiber roll as shown on the plans. The stakes shall be driven into the slope until the notch is even with the top of the fiber roll. Rope shall be knotted at each stake and laced between the stakes as shown on the plans. After installation of the rope, the stakes shall be driven into the slope such that the rope holds the fiber roll snug to the slope face.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Fiber rolls will be measured by the meter from end to end along the centerline of the installed rolls deducting the widths of overlaps.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber rolls shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including stakes and rope, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.49 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS**

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be placed in open trenches in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe. Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 405 or F 667, or AASHTO Designation: M 252 or M 294 and shall be Type S. Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Water line crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03C, "Water Line Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Sprinkler control crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027D, "Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Installation of pull boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduit and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. When no conductors are installed in electrical conduits, pull boxes for irrigation crossovers shall be installed on a foundation of compacted soil.

### **10-1.50 AGGREGATE SUBBASE**

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 4 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 4 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 4 aggregate subbase shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
63 mm	100	100
4.75-mm	35-65	25-70
75-µm	0-15	0-18

Class 4 aggregate subbase shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

Quality Requirements		
Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	----	50 Min.

The provisions of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 4 aggregate subbase.

At the option of the Contractor, Class 1 aggregate subbase conforming to the grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, may be used in place of Class 4 aggregate subbase. The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 1 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 1 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase. Once a class of aggregate subbase is selected, the class shall not be changed without written approval of the Engineer.

Regardless of the class of aggregate subbase supplied under the provisions of this section, payment for all aggregate subbase will be made as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

#### 10-1.51 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate base shall be Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to the following requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)		
Sieve Sizes	19 mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	-----	-----
37.5-mm	-----	-----
25-mm	100	100
19-mm	90-100	87-100
4.75-mm	35-60	30-65
600-µm	10-30	5-35
75-µm	2-11	0-14

Quality Requirements		
Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	25 Min.	22 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	-----	78 Min.

A Durability Index with a minimum of 35 is required.

The aggregate shall not be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material before the Durability Index test is performed. Untreated reclaimed asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete will not be considered to be treated with lime, cement or other chemical material for purposes of performing the Durability Index test.

#### 10-1.52 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications.

#### 10-1.53 TREATED PERMEABLE BASE

Treated permeable base shall be asphalt treated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.54 ASPHALT CONCRETE**

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Open graded asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Open Graded Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall be PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the provisions for "Asphalt" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The aggregate for Type A asphalt concrete shall conform to the 12.5 mm maximum and 19 mm maximum grading at locations shown on the plans and as specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 101 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the finished surface shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat applied on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement, or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off of more than 46 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where the existing pavement is to be widened by constructing a new structural section adjacent to the existing pavement, the new structural section, on both sides of the existing pavement, shall be completed to match the elevation of the edge of the existing pavement at each location prior to spreading and compacting asphalt concrete over the adjacent existing pavement.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

#### **10-1.55 OPEN GRADED ASPHALT CONCRETE**

Open graded asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions shall not apply to open graded asphalt concrete.

The grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate for open graded asphalt concrete shall be PBA Grade 6a and shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

Open graded asphalt concrete with PBA Grade 6 asphalt binder shall be placed only when the atmospheric temperature is above 10°C and where placement is on bridges or other structures, when the surface temperature of the bridge or structure is above 10°C.

#### **10-1.56 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)**

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in conformance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, gutters, overside drains, and sidewalks shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt

concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.57 CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The joint detail shown on the plans for transverse and longitudinal joints, including the foam backer rod and silicone joint sealant and the longitudinal joint tie bar detail shown on the plans, shall not apply.

#### **10-1.58 REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

Replace concrete pavement shall consist of removing existing portland cement concrete pavement and replacing the removed pavement with new portland cement concrete pavement in conformance with these special provisions. Attention is directed to "Construct Pavement Transition Taper" of these special provisions concerning replace concrete pavement as an option.

##### **GENERAL**

Existing concrete pavement removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with concrete pavement which shall be cured for at least 4 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the existing pavement is removed and the Contractor is unable, as determined by the Engineer, to construct, finish, and cure the new concrete pavement by the time the replacement pavement is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled and compacted with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section "Replace Concrete Pavement."

The outlines of excavations in the shoulder pavement, except where a joint exists, shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before shoulder material is removed. Excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the replacement pavement to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

The outline of concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven saw except where the concrete is adjacent to an asphalt concrete shoulder.

##### **REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT**

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Pavement removal shall be performed without damage to pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer, or the damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced with new concrete pavement if ordered by the Engineer. Repairing or removing and replacing damaged pavement outside the limits of concrete pavement replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense and will not be measured nor paid for.

Removed materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The material remaining in place, after removing pavement to the required depth, shall be graded to a uniform plane, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the remaining material shall not extend above the grade established by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material which are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation that the replacement concrete is placed.

##### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE REPLACEMENT PAVEMENT**

Portland cement concrete replacement pavement shall conform to the provisions for concrete pavement in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The concrete for replacement pavement shall contain not less than 400 kg of portland cement per cubic meter. Portland cement shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the provisions for Type II Modified cement, except the mortar, containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

Calcium chloride conforming to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications shall be added to the concrete mix at a rate not to exceed 2 percent of the dry mass of the cement. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Chemical admixtures and mineral admixtures shall not be used to replace portland cement.

Prior to placing concrete, a 6-mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across the original transverse joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation with the top of the joint filler flush with the top of pavement. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place during placement of concrete.

The penetration of concrete mixes for slab replacement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications, except that the nominal penetration shall not exceed 35 mm and the maximum penetration shall not exceed 65 mm.

Concrete shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is 4°C or lower. Concrete shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is between 4°C and 10°C unless a written outline of proposed methods for protecting the concrete from rapid cooling has been submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Concrete placed when the atmospheric temperature is between 4°C and 15°C shall contain Type II Prestress or Type III portland cement. Concrete placed when the atmospheric temperature is 15°C or higher shall contain Type II Modified, Type II Prestress or Type III portland cement.

Concrete shall be spread, compacted, and shaped using stationary side forms in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.07, "Spreading, Compacting and Shaping," and Section 40-1.07A, "Stationary Side Form Construction," of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

- A. The third paragraph in Section 40-1.07 shall not apply.
- B. Wood side forms not less than 38 mm thick may be used. Wood side forms shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. The concrete may be spread, shaped, and compacted in conformance with the provisions in the last paragraph in Section 40-1.07A.
- D. The elevation of the completed pavement surface shall be such that water will not pond on either side of the longitudinal contact joint with the existing parallel concrete pavement.
- E. The new pavement surface at the longitudinal contact joint with the existing parallel concrete pavement shall conform as closely as possible to the elevation of the existing concrete pavement. A difference in elevation between the new pavement and the existing pavement shall be eliminated by finishing the new pavement within 0.3-m of the existing pavement by hand methods, adding or removing concrete as necessary.

The joint detail shown on the plans for transverse and longitudinal joints, including the foam backer rod and silicone joint sealant and the longitudinal joint tie bar detail shown on the plans, shall not apply.

Transverse weakened plane joints shall be constructed to match the spacing and skew of the existing transverse weakened plane joints in the adjacent concrete pavement. If transverse weakened plane joints are to be sawed, the exact time of sawing shall be the Contractor's responsibility, but in any event, the joints shall be sawed prior to opening the pavement to public traffic.

The provisions in Section 40-1.08B(3), "Repair of Spalls, Ravelling and Tearing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the pavement is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. Grooving of pavement areas having a coefficient of friction of less than 0.30, as determined by the tests, shall be performed prior to the installation of the required edge drains adjacent to the areas to be grooved.

Transverse and longitudinal straightedge requirements shall not apply to the pavement surface within 0.3-m of longitudinal contact joints with existing concrete pavement. Longitudinal straightedge requirements shall apply at transverse contact joints with existing concrete pavement and when the straightedge is placed with the midpoint coincident with the joints.

The surface of the concrete pavement will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Concrete replacement pavement shall be cured using curing compound. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1) as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The curing compound shall be applied at the nominal rate of 0.25-L/m<sup>2</sup>. The minimum curing period specified in this section "Replace Concrete Pavement" shall be considered as starting when the curing compound has been applied to the entire slab or slabs of pavement being replaced. Fogging of the pavement surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Damage to the curing compound after the pavement is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired. If the film of the curing compound is damaged from any cause before the pavement is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense.

## TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A sufficient standby quantity, as determined by the Engineer, of asphalt concrete and aggregate base shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing pavement is being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the new concrete pavement replacement within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm Maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm Maximum, Medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the provisions for liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surface of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base may be spread and compacted in one layer and the asphalt concrete may be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a straightedge, 3.6 m  $\pm$  0.06-m long, placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement along the joint between the existing pavement and temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of outside the right of way in conformance with Section 7-1.13.

### 10-1.59 CRACK EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing concrete pavement at the locations shown on the plans as areas to be cracked shall be cracked to form discrete segments of pavement as specified in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications. Positive provision shall be provided to contain flying debris during cracking operations.

Existing concrete pavement shall be cracked into segments nominally measuring 1.8 m transversely by 1.2 m longitudinally. In the event existing panels are already cracked into segments, these segments shall be cracked further into nominally equal-sized square or rectangular pieces having a transverse dimension of not more than 1.8 m and a longitudinal dimension of from 0.9 m to 1.5 m, wherever feasible. The pavement cracking tool shall not impact the pavement within 0.3 m of another break line, pavement joint or edge of pavement.

Concrete pavement shall be cracked such that vertical cracks are formed completely through the pavement. The vertical cracks shall not deviate from vertical by more than 150 mm between the surface and bottom of the pavement. The cracks shall be continuous without extensive surface spalling along the crack and without excessive shattering of the pavement or base. Spalling over 30 mm in depth will be considered as extensive surface spalling.

Equipment for cracking concrete pavement shall impact the pavement with a variable force which can be controlled in force and point of impact. Equipment and procedures that utilize unguided free-falling weights such as "headache balls" shall not be used.

Prior to starting cracking operations, the Engineer will select and mark, as a test section, not less than 3 nor more than 5 existing slabs within the limits of pavement to be cracked. The Contractor shall demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected equipment and procedure to produce cracks in the concrete pavement as specified in these special provisions. Immediately prior to cracking the test section slabs, water shall be applied to the surface of the slabs in sufficient quantity that cracking can readily be determined. After the application of water, the test section pavement shall be cracked with the equipment proposed for use on the project using varying impact energy and striking patterns until a proper procedure is established. To verify that the procedure is producing cracked pavement as specified in these special provisions, the Contractor shall take at least 2 core drilled pavement cores, 150 mm or more in diameter, in the cracked pavement test section. The exact location where cores are to be taken will be designated by the Engineer. Cores shall be obtained in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42. Core holes in the existing pavement shall be filled with a concrete mix containing a fast setting premixed magnesium phosphate cement or a fast setting premixed modified high alumina cement approved by the Engineer.

Once the equipment and the procedure for cracking pavement have been approved by the Engineer, that equipment and procedure shall be utilized to crack the concrete pavement for the project. Cores of the cracked concrete pavement shall be

taken by the Contractor in the same manner specified for coring test sections, at intervals of not less than one core per lane kilometer for each machine used to crack the lane. In the event that cores indicate that cracking is unsatisfactory, as determined by the Engineer, or the equipment or procedures are changed, an additional test section will be selected and marked by the Engineer. The Contractor shall crack the additional test sections until the equipment and procedure produce cracked pavement conforming to these special provisions.

Prior to opening cracked concrete pavement to public traffic, the pavement shall be swept so that loose debris is removed from the pavement.

Neither the newly cracked pavement nor the first layer of the asphalt concrete shall be exposed to public traffic for more than 15 days.

Cracked pavement segments shall be seated not more than 24 hours prior to receiving the asphalt concrete overlay.

Cracked concrete shall be seated by making not less than 5 passes over the cracked concrete with either an oscillating pneumatic-tired roller conforming to the provisions in the fourth paragraph in Section 39-5.02, "Compacting Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, weighing not less than 13.6 tonnes, or a vibratory sheepsfoot roller exerting a dynamic centrifugal force of at least 89 kN. A pass shall be one movement of a roller in either direction. Roller speed shall not exceed 8 km/h.

After all segments have been seated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, loose debris shall be cleaned from all joints and cracks by suitable compressed-air equipment.

Prior to opening the cracked pavement to public traffic and prior to applying an asphaltic emulsion paint binder (tack coat) for the first layer of asphalt concrete, joints, cracks, and spalls, which are greater than 18 mm in width and greater than 25 mm in depth, shall be repaired by applying paint binder (tack coat), filling with asphalt concrete, and compacting the asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for Type B asphalt concrete, 4.75-mm, Maximum grading in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Crack existing concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter determined from the full width and length of the pavement cracked. No deduction will be made for existing cracked segments.

The contract price paid per square meter for crack existing concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cracking existing concrete pavement, testing, seating cracked pavement, cleaning the pavement, filling joints, cracks and spalls, including coring cracked pavement and filling core holes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.60 CONSTRUCT PAVEMENT TRANSITION TAPER**

Pavement transition tapers, consisting of depressions constructed in existing portland cement concrete pavement, shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Equipment that can produce a pavement transition taper as shown on the plans without damaging the concrete pavement to remain in place may be used.

Positive provisions shall be provided to contain flying particles of concrete, dust, or other debris during construction of tapers.

At the option of the Contractor, existing concrete pavement, shown to be tapered, may be removed and replaced with portland cement concrete. If the Contractor elects to remove the existing concrete, the replacement concrete shall conform to "Replace Concrete Pavement" of these special provisions except:

- A. Existing base need not be removed;
- B. The finished surface of the replacement concrete pavement shall approximate the planned pavement transition taper;
- C. The surface of the replacement concrete pavement shall be a coarse broom finish; and
- D. Such replacement concrete pavement will not be measured or paid for as a separate item of work.

If the final layer of asphalt concrete is not placed before opening the lane to public traffic, temporary asphalt concrete shall be placed in the taper. Temporary asphalt concrete shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by methods that produce a suitable temporary surface as determined by the Engineer. Temporary asphalt concrete shall be removed completely before placing the final layer of asphalt concrete.

Temporary asphalt concrete will not be measured or paid for.

Pavement transition tapers will be measured by the square meter from the dimensions shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per square meter for pavement transition taper shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing pavement transition tapers, including furnishing, placing, and removing temporary asphalt concrete as needed, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.61 PILING

### GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

- The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The first and second paragraphs of Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:
  - A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and penetration and filled with concrete.
  - B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  - C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  - D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.
- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

### Predrilled Holes

Piles shall be treated as piles driven in predrilled holes through embankments in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.06, "Predrilled Holes," and Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications. These locations and corresponding bottom of hole elevations are listed in the following table:

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number	Elevation of Bottom of Hole
20-0274S	1 and 2	--	26 meters

### CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The fourth paragraph of Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

### Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Gradations proposed by the Contractor for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Sizes	Limits of Proposed Gradation
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85

The grading requirements for coarse aggregates for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes					
	25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
37.5-mm	100	100				
25-mm	88 - 100	86 - 100				
19-mm	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100		
12.5-mm			82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
9.5-mm	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
2.36-mm	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading:

Sieve Sizes	Grading Limits of Combined Aggregate		
	Percentage Passing		
	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
37.5-mm	100		
25-mm	90 - 100		
19-mm	55 - 100	100	100
12.5-mm		90 - 100	100
9.5-mm	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37
600-µm	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25
300-µm	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
150-µm	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8
75-µm	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4

All references in the Standard Specifications to the aggregate grading tables in Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings, " of the Standard Specifications, shall also apply to the aggregate grading tables specified herein.

### Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete description, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

- A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:
  1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
  2. Drilling methods and equipment.
  3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.

4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including methods and rates of removal.
6. Slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning methods and equipment.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a batch to be tested. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow testing in conformance with California Test 533. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. The test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves both the specified nominal penetration and a penetration of at least 50 mm after twice the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, has elapsed. The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall not be vibrated until all temporary casing is removed and concrete contaminated with soil, slurry, or other materials is removed. Concrete deposited under slurry shall be vibrated in the upper 2 m of the pile.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

- A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
- B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a water tight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, the slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement.

A log of the placing of the concrete in each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Any pile which has been increased in diameter as provided above will be paid for at the contract price per meter for the size of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shown on the plans at that location.

### **Acceptance Testing and Mitigation**

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control the groundwater.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipe with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing, no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement, and coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 15 working days for the Engineer to conduct these tests if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 20 working days if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in

inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractors expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For the unrepaired pile, no payment will be made for the length of pile affected by the anomaly, as determined by the Engineer.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

- A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
- B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
- D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
- E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
- F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
- G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
- H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
- I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
- B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

- A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
- B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the

repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

### **SLURRY**

Slurry shall be commercial quality mineral or synthetic drilling slurry and shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions

Water for slurry shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Natural ground water in the drilled hole may be used for slurry when approved by the Engineer.

Slurry shall not weaken the bond between the concrete and both the reinforcement and the foundation material at the sides of the excavation.

The Contractor shall sample and test all slurry in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed. The date, time, names of the persons sampling and testing the slurry, and results of the tests shall be recorded and shall be approved by the Engineer before concrete is placed. A copy of slurry test results shall be delivered to the Engineer at the completion of each pile.

### **Mineral**

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110*  1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgate	29 to 53  29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

### Synthetic

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. Suite 216 735 Broad Street Chattanooga, TN 37402 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning with steel reinforcement in place and just prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - during drilling  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075*  less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling  -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	53 to 127  less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.</p>		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64  less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> . Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78  less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
<p>*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup>. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.</p>		

**Water**

At the option of the Contractor water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m <sup>3</sup> )  - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent)  - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m <sup>3</sup> .		

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)**

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, will be paid for at the contract price per meter for furnish piling and the contract unit price for drive pile.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles as specified, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete, and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles, and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required bearing and penetration as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and re-drilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.62 CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

The first paragraph of Section 51-1.20, "Sidewalks, Curbs and Stairways on Structures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete shall be finished in conformance with the provisions for finishing surfaces in Section 73-1.06, "Sidewalk, Gutter Depression, Island Paving, Curb Ramp (Wheelchair Ramp), and Driveway Construction," except that surfaces shall not be marked.

The parapet for the precast reinforced concrete box culvert will be measured and paid for as Class 2 concrete (wingwalls).

**FALSEWORK**

Falsework shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the requirements in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**51-1.06A Falsework Design and Drawings**

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

The table in the second paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**Timber:**

Compression perpendicular to the grain	3.1 MPa
Compression parallel to the grain	$3310 \div (L/d)^2$ MPa; not to exceed 11 MPa
Flexural stress	12.4 MPa; 10.3 MPa for members with a nominal depth of 205 mm or less.
Horizontal shear	1.0 MPa
Axial tension	8.3 MPa
Deflection due to concrete loading only	0.0042 of the span, irrespective of deflection compensated for by camber strips
Modulus of elasticity (E)	$11 \times 10^3$ MPa
Timber piles	400 kN

L = unsupported length

d = least dimension of a square or rectangular column, or the width of a square of equivalent cross-sectional area for round columns.

The first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The maximum loadings and deflections used on jacks, brackets, columns, joists and other manufactured devices shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations except that the dead load deflection of the joists used at locations other than under deck slabs between girders shall not exceed 0.0042 of their spans.

The third sentence in the first paragraph of Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When manufactured assemblies are used in falsework, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all components of these manufactured assemblies are used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The third paragraph of Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual bearing value assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and conduct penetration and bearing analyses based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

#### **10-1.63 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS**

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.64 PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS**

Precast concrete box culvert shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Reinforcement shall conform to the requirements in welded wire fabric of ASTM Designation: A 185 or A 497, at the Contractor's option.
- C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be provided to the Engineer for each precast member shipment. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's quality control representative and shall state that all materials and workmanship comply in all respects with the specification requirements and all approved submittals.
- D. The dry cast method of construction will be permitted when designated on the working drawings. When the dry cast method is used, the results shall be equal in all respects to those obtained by conformance with the provisions in Section 51 and adequate arrangements shall be made and carried out for curing, finishing and protecting the concrete. External vibrators shall be used and the forms shall be sufficiently rigid to resist displacement or damage. The dry casting forms may be removed at any time after consolidating the concrete providing no slumping of the concrete occurs.
- E. Working drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawings shall show the construction method, precast unit dimensions, configuration of the reinforcement (including splice type and location), and height of earth cover.
- F. Concrete for precast units shall be sampled and tested by the precast manufacturer for compressive strength at least once every production shift and not less often than once daily. Test result records shall be available to the Engineer at all times during regular work shifts.
- G. Each precast unit shall be clearly marked by indentation, waterproof paint, or other approved means. Markings shall include the State contract number, date of manufacture, name or trademark of the manufacturer, and design earth cover. Each precast unit shall be clearly marked by indentation on either the inner or outer surface during the process of manufacture so that the location of the top will be evident immediately after the forms are stripped. In addition, the word "top" shall be lettered with waterproof paint on the inside and outside surfaces of the top of each precast unit.
- H. Manufacturing tolerances for precast concrete box culvert sections shall conform to the requirements in Section 11, "Permissible Variations," of AASHTO Specification: M 259M.

- I. The ends of the precast members shall be so formed that the sections can be laid together to make a continuous line of box sections with a smooth interior free of appreciable irregularities in the flow line.
- J. Handling devices or holes will be permitted in each member for the purpose of handling and laying. Cored and handling holes shall be plugged and sealed so the members meet all the requirements in the specification.
- K. Splices in circumferential reinforcement shall be made by lapping. Welded connections at splices for the outside apron of steel will be allowed only in the splice area shown on the plans. The wall reinforcement on the inside of the box may be lapped and welded at any location or connected by welding at the corners to the slab reinforcement at the inside of the box.
- L. The exposure of spacers, standoffs or the ends of longitudinals used to position the reinforcement shall not be a cause for rejection. Spacers or standoffs shall not be welded to circumferential reinforcement. Spacers or standoffs may be welded to longitudinal reinforcement.
- M. Laying of precast concrete box culvert shall conform to the provisions for laying reinforced concrete pipe in Section 65-1.07, "Laying Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- N. Joints shall conform to the provisions for cement mortar or resilient material joints in Section 65-1.06, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications. An external sealing band conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 877 or C 877M may be used in lieu of the joint material in Section 65-1.06.
- O. Class 3 aggregate base bedding shall be as shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in "Aggregate Base," elsewhere in these special provisions. Subgrade enhancement fabric shall be as shown on the plans and shall conform to the provisions in "Subgrade Enhancement Fabric," elsewhere in these special provisions.
- P. Precast concrete box culvert of the size shown in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured and paid for by the meter in the same manner as specified for reinforced concrete pipe in Sections 65-1.09, "Measurement," and 65-1.10, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.
- Q. Full compensation for erecting precast concrete box culvert members shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for precast concrete box culvert of the size shown in the Engineers Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **10-1.65 SOUND WALL**

### **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers, and pile caps as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall submit 2 sets of elevation and plan layout drawings to the Engineer, as provided in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The drawings shall be to scale and shall show the proposed top and bottom elevation lines. The top and bottom elevation lines shown on the plans are minimum and shall be fully contained in the proposed layout drawings. The drawings shall include, within the limits shown on the plans, the panel sizes, pile spacing, post spacing, footing steps, aesthetic features, locations of expansion joints, and access gates. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks after complete drawings are submitted for review.

### **SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)**

Sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall footings, pile caps and grade beams, if required, shall be minor concrete.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The colors shall be as shown on the plans, selected from the manufacturer's standards.

When high strength concrete masonry units with  $f'_m=17.2$  MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 26 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05 percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25 percent soluble sulfates, as  $SO_4$ , when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Prior to laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

- A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
- B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
- C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
- D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters prior to placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
- E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
- F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
- G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
- H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
- I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
- J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.

- K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
- L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to laying the masonry units.
- M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
- N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
- P. Splashes, stains or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

### **ACCESS GATES**

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

### **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Sound walls and sound walls (barrier) of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans or for walls supported on barriers from the top of the barrier to the upper elevation line and length of wall (including the exposed posts, back up wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract prices paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) and sound wall (barrier) (masonry block) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all supports (except barriers, and barrier supports), anchorages, access gates, excavation, backfill, reinforcement and grade beams, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Concrete barrier, and barrier supports supporting sound walls (barrier) will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

### **10-1.66 REINFORCEMENT**

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice sleeve.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (µm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

The first paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off with the bolt ends left embedded in the reinforcing bars. The seamless steel sleeve shall be either formed into a V configuration or shall have 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

#### **10-1.67 TREAT BRIDGE DECKS**

Treating bridge decks shall consist of test sealing and furnishing and applying a penetrating sealer in conformance with details shown on the plans and the requirements of these special provisions.

The following bridges shall be treated:

Todd Road Overcrossing (Bridge No. 20-0172)  
Baker Avenue Overcrossing (Bridge No. 20-0173)  
Hearn Avenue Overcrossing (Bridge No. 20-0176)

Prior to treating bridge decks, the deck surface shall be cleaned as specified in "Clean Bridge Deck" of these special provisions.

Before starting deck treatment work on the project, the Contractor shall submit, for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin during the construction of the project. Such program shall identify materials, equipment and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform any deck treatment work on the project, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until such program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise his operations and his public safety program. Such directions will be in writing and will specify the items of work for which the Contractor's program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin are inadequate. No further work shall be performed on said items until the public safety measures are adequate and, if required, a revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin in not more than 10 working days.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin.

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

The entire deck surface shall be cleaned by manual or power sweeping, and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high pressure air.

The material used for treating the concrete shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and conforming to the following:

High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Resin		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	0.025 Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	0.90, minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475
* Flash Point	82°C, minimum	ASTM D 3278
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323
Tack-free time	400 minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

Traffic shall not be permitted on the treated bridge deck until: (1) the treated surface is tack free (non oily), and (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand.

The Contractor shall seal a test area of approximately 50 square meters at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test sealing and equipment used in the test shall be similar to those expected and to be used for the deck sealing operations. Prior to treating the bridge decks within the traveled way, the test seal shall comply with the above 2 requirements for traffic use of the treated decks, and the coefficient of friction of the deck shall be at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above 2 requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is sealed and passes the requirements for the first test area.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin may be performed by using a two-part resin system utilizing a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system may be combined at equal volumes to spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components may be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bar shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus will not be allowed.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall not exceed 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meter per liter; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850- $\mu$ m sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately one kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping prior to opening to traffic.

Treating bridge deck surfaces will be measured by the square meter based on plan dimensions and will be paid for as treat bridge deck. Furnishing the high molecular weight methacrylate resin will be measured by the liter of mixed material actually placed and will be paid for as furnish bridge deck treatment material. No payment will be made for material wasted or not used in the work.

The contract price paid per square meter for treat bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, (including sand, but excluding treatment material), tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in test sealing, applying treatment material and removing excess sand, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per liter for furnish bridge deck treatment material (low odor) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to furnish the bridge deck treatment material to the site of the work, ready for application, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for compliance with the requirements for the program for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work involving treating bridge decks and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.68 SIGN STRUCTURES**

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein and in the special provisions.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

The third paragraph of Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following 2 paragraphs after the third paragraph:

- Surfaces of base plates which are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and to within 5 mm tolerance overall. Faying surfaces of plates in high-strength bolted connections including flange surfaces of field splices, chord joints, and frame junctures, and contact surfaces of plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall be flat to within 2 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and within 3 mm tolerance overall.
- Thermally cut holes made in tubular members of sign supports, other than holes in base and flange plates, shall initially be made a minimum of 2 mm undersized, and then be mechanically enlarged by reaming or grinding to the final required size and shape. All edges shall have a surface roughness of not greater than 6.35  $\mu$ m. Round holes may be drilled to the exact final diameter. No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Welds for butt joint welds in tubular sections, nontubular sections, and posts	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam welds*	PJP groove weld	25% MT
	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds for base plate, flange plate, or end cap to post or mast arm	CJP groove weld	25% UT or RT
	Fillet weld	25% MT
* Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of any circumferential weld, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds.		

- B. A written procedure approved by the engineer shall be used when performing UT on material less than 8 mm thick. Contoured shoes shall be used when performing UT on round tubular sections under 1270 mm in diameter.
- C. When less than 100 percent of a weld is specified for NDT, and if defects are found during this inspection, additional NDT shall be performed. This additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of the total weld for all similar welds, as determined by the Engineer, produced for sign structures in the project. If any portion of the additional weld inspected is found defective, 100 percent of all similar welds produced for sign structures in the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be tested.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.69 ROADSIDE SIGNS**

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and need not be incised.

Type N marker panels mounted on a post with a roadside sign shall be considered to be sign panels and will not be paid for as markers.

#### **10-1.70 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY**

Sign overlays shall be installed on existing signs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Sign overlay panels will be furnished by the State as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Self plugging blind rivets for installing sign overlays shall have a 4.8-mm x 15.9-mm shank. A No. 10 drill shall be used for drilling the rivet holes. If the overlay is not pre-punched, maximum rivet spacing shall be 400 mm.

Installing sign overlays will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign overlays), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign overlay panels on existing signs (including fastening hardware) and removing and disposing of existing sign overlays, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.71 ALTERNATIVE PIPE**

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

##### **SPIRAL RIB PIPE**

Spiral rib pipe shall conform to the provisions in "Corrugated Metal Pipe" of these special provisions, except for profile and fabrication requirements.

Spiral rib pipe shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either (1) three rectangular ribs spaced midway between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 19 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 191 mm, (2) two rectangular ribs and one half-circle rib equally spaced between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 25 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 292 mm. The half-circle rib diameter shall be spaced midway between the rectangular ribs or (3) two rectangular ribs equally spaced between seams with ribs 19 mm wide by 25 mm high at a maximum rib pitch of 213 mm. Rib pitch measured at right angles to the direction of the ribs may vary  $\pm 13$  mm.

Corrugated steel spiral rib pipe shall be fabricated by a continuous helical lock seam fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-3.03C(1), "Fabrication by Continuous Lock Seam," of the Standard Specifications.

Coupling bands for spiral rib pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 66-1.07, "Coupling Bands," of the Standard Specifications. A coupling band shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 61-1.02, "Performance Requirements for Culvert and Drainage Pipe Joints," of the Standard Specifications, for use on a pipe corrugation of 68 mm x 13 mm for corrugated metal pipe may be used on spiral rib pipe having 68 mm x 13 mm rolerolled annular ends. The width of band (W) for hat bands for pipe sizes larger than 1200 mm in diameter shall be 95 mm.

Concrete backfill for alternative culverts shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 66-4, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. The quantity of concrete backfill to be paid for, regardless of the kind of culvert and wall thickness of the culvert installed, will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of corrugated steel pipe, except that when reinforced concrete pipe is designated as the only kind of culvert allowed for the installation of an alternative culvert, the quantity of concrete backfill to be paid for at that installation, regardless of the kind of culvert and wall thickness of the culvert installed, will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans and the installation of reinforced concrete pipe with the least wall thickness shown in AASHTO Designation: M 170M for the Class of pipe designated.

Portland cement for concrete backfill shall be Type III conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications. A Type C accelerating admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 shall be added to the concrete mix for concrete backfill. The admixture shall be used at the rate recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture. The admixture shall not contain chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass as determined by California Test 415.

#### **10-1.72 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE**

Corrugated steel pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.73 EDGE DRAIN**

Edge drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Outlet and vent covers will not be required.

#### **10-1.74 OVERTHROW DRAIN**

Anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.75 ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERTHROW DRAINS**

Asphalt concrete overthrow drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.76 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES**

Alternative flared end sections shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **10-1.77 SLOPE PROTECTION**

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type A.

#### **10-1.78 SACKED CONCRETE SLOPE PROTECTION**

Sacked concrete slope protection shall conform to the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The work shall consist of placing sacked portland cement concrete on the slopes.

**Materials.**—The portland cement and mixing shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The aggregate used may be pit-run material, at least 80 percent of which shall pass a 50-mm sieve. The aggregates need not be separated into primary sizes before batching. Washing will be required only to provide that the cleanliness value of the portion passing a 25-mm sieve and retained on a 4.75-mm sieve shall not be less than 50 and the Sand Equivalent of the portion passing a 4.75-mm sieve shall not be less than 50. The relative mortar strength of the portion passing a 4.75-mm sieve shall not be less than 85 percent of the strength developed by Ottawa sand.

The mixed concrete shall contain not less than 300 Kg of portland cement per cubic meter. The amount of water added at the time of mixing shall be such as will produce a mixture with a penetration of from 38-mm to 64-mm when tested in accordance with the method described in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Sacks for concrete shall be made of at least 300-gram burlap and shall be approximately 500-mm x 910-mm measured inside the seams when the sack is laid flat. The capacity of each sack shall be approximately .04 cubic meter. Sound reclaimed sacks may be used. The sacks shall be filled with approximately .03 cubic meter of plastic concrete loosely placed so as to leave room for folding at the top. The fold shall be just enough to retain the concrete at the time of placing. Immediately after being filled with concrete, the sacks shall be placed and lightly trampled to cause them to conform with the slope and with adjacent sacks in place.

**Placing.**—The sacks shall be placed so that the face coverage per cubic meter of sacked concrete slope protection measured on the slope shall not be more than 2.5 square meters nor less than 2.4 square meters, exclusive of foundations, cut-off stubs, and end returns. The slopes on which the sacked concrete is to be placed shall be finished within 60-mm of the grade established by the Engineer. The first course shall consist of a double row of stretchers laid in a neatly trimmed trench. The second course shall consist of a single row of headers. The third and remaining courses shall consist of stretchers or headers as shown on the plans and shall be placed in such a manner that joints in succeeding courses are staggered. All dirt and debris shall be removed from the top of the sacks before the next course is laid thereon. Stretchers shall be placed so that the folded ends will not be adjacent. Headers shall be placed with the folds in toward the bank. Not more than 4 vertical courses of sacks shall be placed in any tier until initial set has taken place in the first course of any such tier.

When, in the opinion of the Engineer, there will not be proper bearing or bond for the concrete due to delays in placing succeeding layers of sacks or due to the work having been hampered by storms, or mud, or for any cause, a trench shall be excavated back of the row of sacks already in place, which trench shall be filled with fresh concrete before the next layer of sacks is laid. Excavating these trenches will be paid for as structure excavation and concrete placed in the trenches will be paid for at the price per cubic meter for sacked concrete slope protection.

Sacked concrete slope protection shall be cured as provided in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

At the completion of slope protection work, the footing trench shall be filled with excavated material and compaction will not be required.

**Measurement.**—Sacked concrete for slope protection work will be measured at the mixer as provided in Section 90-11, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and will be paid for by the cubic meter.

**Payment.**—The contract price paid per cubic meter for sacked concrete slope protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the sacked concrete slope protection, complete in place, including excavation, and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION**

Curbs, sidewalks, island paving, driveways, curb ramps and gutter depressions shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where shown on the plans, sand shall be placed under miscellaneous concrete construction. Full compensation for furnishing and placing sand under miscellaneous concrete construction shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall not be constructed or installed on curb ramps with a slope that exceeds 6.67 percent. The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps. Detectable warning surface, at the option of the Contractor, shall be either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, or shall be a prefabricated surface installed on the curb ramp. The color of the detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Standard No. 595B, Color No. 33538. Detectable warning surface, either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, shall be painted yellow in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to constructing curb ramps with a cast-in-place or stamped detectable warning surface, a test panel shall be constructed on the project site and shall be of a size not less than 600 mm by 600 mm. The test panel shall be constructed, finished and cured with the same materials, tools, equipment, and methods to be used in constructing the proposed permanent work. Additional test panels shall be constructed as necessary until a panel is produced which demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected procedure to produce a detectable warning surface that meets all of the specified requirements.

All driveways shall be constructed one half at a time in order to maintain entrance and exit traffic flow.

Full compensation for constructing or installing a curb ramp detectable warning surface shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL**

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.81 CHAIN LINK FENCE**

Chain link fence shall be Types CL-0.9 and CL-1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-1.82 CHAIN LINK WALK GATE**

Chain link walk gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for 0.9-m chain link gate (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **10-1.83 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS**

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers and delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Sound wall delineators, guard rail delineators, barrier delineators and barrier markers shall be as specified in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials," elsewhere in these special provisions. They shall be installed to the sound wall, guard rail or barrier in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Quantities of sound wall delineators, guard rail delineators, barrier delineators and barrier markers to be paid for will be determined as units from actual count in place.

The contract unit prices paid for sound wall delineator, guard rail delineator, barrier delineator and barrier marker shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including the materials for attaching the delineators or markers to the sound wall, guard rail or barrier), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the sound wall delineators, guard rail delineators, barrier delineators and barrier markers complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-1.84 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

Delete the ninth and eleventh paragraphs in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m<sup>3</sup>, and need not be incised.

### **TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)**

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal as manufactured by Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal from the manufacturer, Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is \$865.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before June 30, 2001, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. At the Contractor's option, steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.85 CONCRETE BARRIER**

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(4), "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Concrete barrier markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in "Markers and Delineators elsewhere in these special provisions.

#### **10-1.86 THRIE BEAM BARRIER**

Thrie beam barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

#### **10-1.87 CRASH CUSHION (REACT)**

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be a multiple recoverable type, manufactured by Roadway Safety Service, Inc. Crash cushion (REACT) and additional components shall conform to the descriptions as follows:

Contract Item Description	Manufacturer's Product Description
Crash Cushion (REACT 9CBB)	REACT 350.9 Concrete Side Mount

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the following source:

A. Manufacturer: Roadway Safety Service, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3000, Chicago, Illinois 60601.

B. Distributors:

1. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, California 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.
2. Northern California: Traffic Control Services, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, California 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for Crash Cushion (REACT 9CBB), FOB Channelview, Texas is \$22,219.00, not including sales tax.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for Transition Plate (for Bi-Directional Application), FOB Channelview, Texas is \$327.00, not including sales tax.

The above prices will be firm for orders placed on or before June 30, 2001, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The prices quoted do not include the concrete backup block or concrete anchor slab.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete anchorage devices used for attaching the crash cushion to the base slab shall be limited to those which have been proven satisfactory for such application by previous testing.

The concrete anchor slab and backup block shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The concrete anchor slab and backup block shall be constructed of concrete containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that crash cushion conforms with the contract plans and specifications, conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements, and was manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Crash cushion will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion (REACT 9CBB) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the crash cushions, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, bar reinforcing steel, concrete for backup block and anchor slab, transition plate, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.88 CRASH CUSHION, SAND FILLED**

Sand filled crash cushions shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

A sand filled crash cushion shall consist of a grouping of sand filled modules.

Crash cushions shall be installed at the following locations:

SM 204+00.

SM 208+12.

At the Contractor's option, modules for use in sand filled crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or Traffix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

Energite III Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755.

A. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734

B. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Roadway Safety Service, Inc., 1050 North Rand Road, Wauconda, IL 60084, Telephone 1-800-426-0839, FAX 1-847-487-9820.

A. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734

B. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

Traffix Sand Barrels, manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, Telephone (949) 361-5663, FAX (949) 361-9205.

A. Russ Enterprises, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, Telephone (408) 287-4303, FAX (408) 287-1929.

B. Statewide Safety, P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX (805) 929-5786.

Modules contained in the crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The exterior components of the modules shall be formulated or processed to resist deterioration from ambient ultraviolet rays. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the crash cushions comply with the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water, as determined by California Test 226.

Modules placed on bridge decks shall be provided with positioning blocks fastened to the deck surface. Positioning blocks shall be shaped as segments of a ring and placed along the inner or outer periphery of the module wall. A minimum of 2 blocks, a minimum of one-sixth of a ring in length shall be provided for each module. Positioning blocks and fasteners shall be of a material that is corrosion and water resistant.

Module cylinders shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans.

Lids shall be securely attached as recommended by the manufacturer.

A Type R or Type P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods approved by the Engineer.

Sand filled crash cushions, regardless of the number of modules required in each sand filled crash cushion, will be measured and paid for by the unit as crash cushion, sand filled. The quantity to be paid for will be determined from actual count of the units in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion, sand filled shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing crash cushions, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **10-1.89 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING**

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8010-19A.

Thermoplastic material for traffic stripes shall be applied at a minimum thickness of 2.03 mm for Open Graded asphalt concrete.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent striping tape as specified in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions, may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein, except that 3M, "Stamark" Series A320 Bisymmetric Grade, manufactured by the 3M Company, shall not be used. Pavement tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If pavement tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the pavement tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

#### **10-1.90 PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

### **SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

#### **10-2.01 GENERAL**

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Unit descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional unit descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional unit descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those units shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The units and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in each cost break-down for highway planting and irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for the work. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual unit listed in each cost break-down. Cost break-downs shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-downs shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before a partial payment for the items of highway planting and irrigation system will be made.

Approved cost break-downs will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis of calculating the adjustment in compensation for the items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

**HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 04-2724U4**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	LUMP SUM		
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTS	LS	LUMP SUM		
PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS	LS	LUMP SUM		
MULCH	M3	200		
COMERCIAL FERTILIZER (SLOW RELEASE)	Kg	248		
COMERCIAL FERTILIZER (TABLET)	EA	55		
PREPARE HOLE (SOIL AMENDMENT)	EA	55		
PLANT (GROUP B)	EA	55		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

**IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 04-2724U4**

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES		LUMP SUM		
RESET EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM		
RESET EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM		
25mm PLASTIC PIPE (PR200) (SUPPLY LINE) (METRIC)	LS	342		
SPRINKLER (TYPE C-2) BUBBLER	EA	55		
REMOVE EXISTING PLANT AND SOD FOR TRENCHING	LS	LUMP SUM		

**TOTAL** \_\_\_\_\_

## **MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS**

Existing planted areas, designated on the plans to be maintained, shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract in conformance with these special provisions.

Existing plants shall be watered in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

After initial deficiencies have been corrected as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall continue to maintain existing planted areas as often as necessary to maintain the area in a neat appearance. The work shall include the following and any other work needed to promote healthy plant growth and maintain the area in a neat appearance, as determined by the Engineer.

- A. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.
- B. Trash, debris and weeds shall be removed from existing planted areas. Weeds shall be killed prior to removal. Trash, debris and weed removal in ground cover areas shall extend beyond the outer limits of ground cover areas to the adjacent edges of paving, fences and proposed plants and planting areas, and a 2-m diameter area centered at each existing tree and shrub outside of existing ground cover areas.
- C. Existing plant basins shall be kept well formed and free of silt. If existing plant basins require repairs, and the plant basins contain mulch, the mulch shall be replaced after the plant basins have been repaired.
- D. Pesticides for maintaining existing planted areas shall conform to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

If after completion of the initial inspection and correction of deficiencies, the Engineer determines that existing plants show signs of failure to grow, or are so injured or damaged as to render the plants unsuitable for the purpose intended, the existing plants shall be replaced. Removal, disposal and replacement of the existing plants shall be in conformance with the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

## **REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING**

Removing existing plants for trenching shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Removing existing plants for trenching work shall consist of removing and replacing ground cover, pruning trees and shrubs within trench locations, applying preemergents and disposing of removed ground cover and prunings.

Replacement of removed ground cover within the maximum 1.8-m width, as specified in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications, will not be required.

Trees and shrubs adjacent to dikes, walks, fences, guard railing, and pavement edges may be pruned back 3 m from these facilities to facilitate trenching work. When trenching is to be performed adjacent to other trees and shrubs that cannot be avoided, the trees and shrubs may be pruned upon receipt of prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pruning shall include removal of deadwood, suckers, and broken or bruised branches 25 mm or larger in diameter. Pruning shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications.

Removed ground cover and pruned materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Shrubs adjacent to dikes, fences, guard railing, and the edge of pavement within the 3-m pruned area designated above, that in the opinion of the Engineer should be removed after pruning, shall be removed and disposed of. Removing and disposing of the shrubs not otherwise provided for will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

One application of a preemergent pesticide shall be applied to trenched areas in existing ground cover areas and to trenched areas adjacent to fences, curbs, dikes and shoulders. The Engineer will determine when the preemergent pesticide shall be applied.

## **PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS**

Existing plants, as determined by the Engineer, shall be pruned. Pruning of the existing plants, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

## **10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

### **CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain or to be relocated, and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

When existing irrigation facilities are checked, existing backflow preventers to remain shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Repairs to the existing irrigation facilities ordered by the Engineer after checking and testing the facilities, and further repairs required thereafter as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for under "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Repairs to the existing irrigation facilities ordered by the Engineer after checking and testing the facilities, and further repairs required thereafter as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided under "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

### **MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, wye strainers, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in section "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the work during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and the repair of irrigation facilities.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Except as provided in these special provisions, full compensation for maintaining existing irrigation facilities, including checking irrigation facilities, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed. Facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade may be abandoned in place. Removed facilities shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

### **10-2.03 HIGHWAY PLANTING**

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### **Mulch**

Mulch shall be wood chips.

### **Commercial Fertilizer**

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be a pelleted or granular form, shall be slow release, and shall fall within the following guaranteed chemical analysis range:

Ingredient	Percentage Range
Nitrogen	16
Phosphoric Acid	6
Water Soluble Potash	8

Commercial fertilizer (tablet) shall be slow release and shall be in tablet form. Each tablet, as shown in the Plant List of the plans, shall have a mass of  $21 \text{ g} \pm 1 \text{ g}$ , and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	20
Phosphoric Acid	10
Water Soluble Potash	5

At the option of the Contractor, two 10.5-g tablets may be used in place of each 21-g tablet designated on the plans or specified in these special provisions. Regardless of the tablet size used, each tablet shall be the slow release type and shall have the same guaranteed chemical analysis as specified for the 21-g tablets. Each 10.5-g tablet shall have a mass of  $10.5 \text{ g} \pm 0.5\text{-g}$ .

### **ROADSIDE CLEARING**

Prior to preparing planting areas and wild flower seeding areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from these areas and a distance of 3 m beyond the edges of those areas. At locations where proposed planting areas are 3.6 m or more from the edges of dikes, curbs, sidewalks, fences, walls, paved shoulders and existing planting to remain or to be maintained, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed planting area.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

- A. Existing ground cover, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.
- B. Weeds shall be killed and removed within 0.6-m of the edges of paved shoulders, dikes, curbs and sidewalks.
- C. Weeds shall be killed and removed within planting areas where plants are to be planted in groups or rows 4.6 m or less apart and from within an area extending 2 m beyond the outer limits of the groups or rows of plants.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

- A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
- B. Rodents shall be controlled.

### **Weed Control**

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

- A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.

Roadside clearing work shall not include work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

## **PESTICIDES**

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

- Diquat
- Glyphosate
- Isoxaben (Preemergent)
- Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)
- Oryzalin (Preemergent)
- Pendimethalin (Preemergent)
- Trifluralin (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents may be used when applied to areas that will be covered with mulch, excluding plant basins. Granular preemergents shall be limited to the following materials:

- Oxadiazon (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents shall be applied prior to the application of mulch. Mulch applications shall be completed in these areas on the same working day. Photosensitive dye will not be required.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to the application of preemergents, ground cover plants shall have been planted a minimum of 3 days and shall have been thoroughly watered.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

## **PREPARE HOLES**

Holes for plants shall be excavated to the minimum dimensions shown on the plans.

Backfill material for plant holes shall be a mixture of soil and other materials shown on the Plant List. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

## **PLANTING**

Commercial fertilizer and iron sulfate shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the plans.

A granular preemergent shall be applied to areas to be covered with mulch outside of plant basins in conformance with the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a depth of not less than 100 mm.

Mulch shall not be placed within one meter of the center line of earthen drainage ditches, within one meter of the edge of paved ditches, and within one meter of the center line of drainage flow lines.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

## **PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK**

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall be not less than 125 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be applied to trees, shrubs, vines and ground cover during the first week of March and September of each year. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible.

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls and ground cover, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched and ground cover areas and outside of plant basins shall be controlled by killing.

Vines shall be trained onto fences and walls or through cored holes in walls.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

When ordered by the Engineer, one application of a preemergent pesticide conforming to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions, shall be applied between 40 and 50 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

#### **10-2.04 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

##### **IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST**

Functional tests for the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests shall demonstrate to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly. If automatic components of the irrigation systems fail a functional test, these components shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the testing repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Upon completion of work on an irrigation system, including correction of deficiencies and satisfactory functional tests for the systems involved, the plants to be planted in the area watered by the irrigation system may be planted provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

##### **PIPE**

###### **Plastic Pipe**

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with the minimum pressure rating (PR) shown on the plans.

Plastic pipe supply lines less than 100 mm in diameter shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

A nonhardening joint compound shall be used in place of the pipe thread sealant tape conforming to the provisions in Section 20-5.03E, "Pipe," of the Standard Specifications. Joint compounds shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

##### **SPRINKLERS**

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

##### **FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK**

A final check of existing and new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using potable water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **10-3.01 DESCRIPTION**

Traffic signals, lighting, irrigation controller enclosure cabinet, sign illumination, electric service (irrigation) and traffic monitoring station shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Work to be performed within the City of Santa Rosa's right of way shall conform to the special provisions described under "City". In the event the special provisions for the City do not cover a particular item, the Standard Specifications and these special provisions shall be applicable.

Traffic monitoring station shall consist of:

1. CCTV camera station
2. Ramp metering system
3. Microwave vehicle detection sensor system
4. Extinguishable message sign system

Conduits for traffic signal, electrical service (irrigation) and traffic monitoring station are included in the following structure:

- A. Northbound Santa Rosa off-ramp bridge No. 20-274S.

Traffic signal work shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Route 101 N/B Off Ramp and Roberts Lake Road/Santa Rosa Avenue (Location 1)
- B. Route 101 S/B Ramps and Todd Road (Location 2)
- C. Moorland Avenue O/C and Todd Road (Location 3)
- D. Route 101 N/B Ramps and Todd Road (Location 4)
- E. Todd Road and Santa Rosa Avenue (Location 5)
- F. Hearn Avenue and Corby Avenue (Location 6)
- G. Route 101 S/B Ramps and Corby Avenue (Location 7)
- H. Route 101 N/B Ramps/Yolanda Avenue and Santa Rosa Avenue (Location 8)
- I. Hearn Avenue and Santa Rosa Avenue (Location 9)
- J. Route 101 S/B Ramps and Baker Avenue (Location 10)
- K. Route 101 N/B Ramps and Santa Rosa Avenue/Colgan Avenue (Location 11)
- L. Baker Avenue and Santa Rosa Avenue (Location 12)

#### **10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN**

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 20 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

#### **10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

Traffic signal system shutdowns for State systems shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.

Traffic signal system shutdowns for City systems shall be limited to periods between the hours of 8:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.

At least three working days prior to performing any work on each existing City system, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the City of Santa Rosa's Electrical Superintendent at (707) 543-3888.

**10-3.04 FOUNDATIONS**

Sleeve nuts shall be used on Type 1-B standard. Foundations for Type 1-B standards shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-7B, "Anchor Bolts With Sleeve Nuts", except that the bottom of the base plate shall be flush with the finished grade.

**10-3.05 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS**

Where the plans refer to the side tenon detail at the end of the signal mast arm, the applicable tip tenon detail may be substituted.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Mast arm mounted street name signs shall be installed on signal mast arms at the locations shown on the plans. The street name signs and mounting hardware (except straps, seals and saddle brackets) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions. The State-furnished hanger assembly will be similar to that shown for internally illuminated street name signs. The mounting hardware and sign shall be assembled. The assembly shall be attached to the mast arm using a 19 mm x 0.53 mm stainless steel strap in a manner similar to the strap and saddle bracket method shown on the plans. The band shall be wrapped at least twice around the mast arm, tightened, and secured with a stainless strap seal in the same manner shown for strap and saddle bracket sign mounting. Straps, seals and saddle brackets shall be furnished by the Contractor. The sign panel shall be leveled and hardware securely tightened.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

The sheet titles for Standard Plans ES-7C, ES-7D and ES-7E are amended to read, as follows:

Standard Plan	Title
ES-7C	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 1 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
ES-7D	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 2 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
ES-7E	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 3 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 13.7 m

**10-3.06 CONDUIT**

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 or Type 3 unless otherwise specified. Detector termination conduits shall be Type 3 or Type 4.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications, or a concrete-tight split coupling, or concrete-tight set screw coupling shall be used.

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with commercial quality concrete, containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

Conduit runs shown on the plans to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street, within 0.9-m of, and parallel with the face of the curb, by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications. Pull boxes shall be located behind the curb or at the locations shown on the plans.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, telephone demarcation cabinets and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions in conformance with the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method."

**10-3.07 PULL BOXES**

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of new or existing pull boxes.

Pull boxes for circuits labeled "CITY SYSTEM" on the plans shall not have the "CALTRANS" cover marking. The covers shall be marked "CITY OF SANTA ROSA ELECTRICAL".

**10-3.08 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING**

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

**SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE (STATE)**

Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC) shall be the 6-pair type.

**SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE (CITY)**

Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC) shall be the 24-pair type. It shall consist of 24 pair twisted, shielded No. 20 AWG copper wire with a ground wire and a drain wire. Each pair shall be shielded and have a drain wire and be color coded or numbered by pairs. Cables shall be installed with no splices. Cables shall be pulled by hand and the use of winches or other power actuated pulling equipment will not be permitted. Two meters of slack shall be left in each pull box.

Signal conductors for ramp meters shall be color coded as follows:

Phase	Base	Stripe	Band Symbols
1	Re, Ye, Brn	None	1
2	Re, Ye, Brn	Black	2
3	Re, Ye, Brn	Purple	3
4	Re, Ye, Brn	Orange	4

Traffic signal conductors for phase overlaps shall be double striped as follows:

Signal Phase	Base Color	Double Stripe Color
OLA	Re, Ye, Brn	Black/Blue
OLB	Re, Ye, Brn	Black/Orange
OLC	Re, Ye, Brn	Black/Purple
OLD	Re, Ye, Brn	Black/Gray

Signal cable shall not be used.

**10-3.09 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABLES**

Television control (TVC) cable shall consist of 15 No. 18 conductors, unshielded and with an outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 400 μm insulation. Individual conductor insulation shall be chrome PVC with a nominal thickness of 1 mm. The outside diameter of the jacket shall not exceed 14 mm.

Color code for TVC cable shall be:

- 1. Black
- 2. White
- 3. Red
- 4. Green
- 5. Orange
- 6. Blue
- 7. White/ Black
- 8. Red/ Black
- 9. Green/ Black
- 10. Orange/ Black
- 11. Blue/ Black
- 12. Black/ White
- 13. Red/ White
- 14. Green/ White
- 15. Blue/ White

Television power (TVP) conductors shall be 3 No. 14 (120 V(ac), (ac-), equipment ground) individually insulated, stranded copper conductors. The conductors shall be color coded black, white, and green respectively.

Television control power (TVCP) cable shall consist of 12 No. 18 conductors, unshielded and with an outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 400 μm insulation. Individual conductor insulation shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC), rated for 300 V (see color code below). The jacket shall be chrome PVC with a nominal thickness of 1 mm. The outside diameter of the jacket shall not exceed 12 mm.

Color code for TVCP cable shall be:

- 1. Black
- 2. White
- 3. Red
- 4. Green
- 5. Orange
- 6. Blue
- 7. White/ Black
- 8. Red/ Black
- 9. Green/ Black
- 10. Orange/ Black
- 11. Blue/ Black
- 12. Black/ White

Television video (TVL) cable shall consist of an RG-6/U coaxial cable. Each cable shall be provided with a solid No. 18 copper clad steel center conductor and shall conform to the following requirements:

Electrical	TVL
Capacitance (pF/m nominal)	54.1
Impedance ( nominal)	75
Velocity of propagation (nominal)	84%
D.C. loop resistance ( /100 m)	11.7

Attenuation at 20°C:

Frequency (MHz)	TVL (Nominal dB/ 100 m)
5.0	1.90
30	3.64
108	6.40

Physical Specifications	TVL Nominal O.D. (mm)
Copper-clad steel center conductor	1.00
Foam polyethylene dielectric	4.57
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	4.75
Woven aluminum braid	5.39
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	5.49
Woven aluminum braid	6.12
Flooding compound	
PVC outer jacket	7.55

(APA = Aluminum polyolefin and aluminum with adhesive)

TVL cable shall be terminated with BNC plug connector at both ends.

### COAXIAL CABLE CONNECTORS (TVL COAXIAL CABLES)

Coaxial cable connectors for attaching Type TVL coaxial cable shall meet the following requirements:

#### 1. Electrical:

Impedance	75 nominal
Return loss	30 dB minimum (5 MHz to 300 MHz)
Rated working voltage	500 V rms

#### 2. Mechanical:

Type of construction	Integral sleeve BNC
Method of attachment	Crimp-crimp
Composition	Bodies - alloy Finish - chromate conversion, silver plating, or other corrosion resistant metal

#### 3. Environmental:

Temperature	-10°C to +50°C
Moisture	Weather resistance design

The mating connector for TVL cable in junction box shall be provided. The center contact of this jack shall be beryllium copper.

### TESTING

Testing of TVL cables and connectors shall be performed in accordance with provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cable lengths found to have faults shall be replaced and retested. The removed faulty cable shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

Prior to the beginning of work, each length of coaxial cable shall be tested for attenuation and faults to ensure compliance with specifications contained herein using a time domain reflectometer (TDR). For the purpose of these special provisions, a fault in a long length of cable is defined by one or more of the following:

- a. Return loss measurements indicating that attenuation exceeds 3 dB at 5 MHz to 30 MHz in a portion of cable less than 3 m long.
- b. A return loss measurement indicating that there is a short in the cable.
- c. A return loss measurement indicating a cut or open circuit in the cable.
- d. A visual inspection which reveals exposure of or damage to the cable shielding.

### **10-3.10 TELEPHONE CABLE**

The telephone cable (TC) shall consist of 6 pairs of No. 19 solid copper conductors. Conductors shall be twisted in pairs. Each conductor shall be insulated with a high molecular weight, heat stabilized, color coded polyethylene material. The insulation shall be 440 µm nominal.

Color code for TC cable shall be as follows:

1. White/Blue
2. White/Orange
3. White/Green
4. White/Brown
5. White/Gray
6. Red/Blue

The core shall be protected by a non-hygroscopic polyester film with a single longitudinally applied 120 µm thick corrugated copper shield (or 190 µm thick plastic coated aluminum shield). A moisture barrier of petrolatum-polyethylene compound shall be applied over the core tape and over and under the cable shield to fill all cable interstices.

The cable shall be provided with an outer jacket of extruded, black, high molecular weight, heat stabilized polyethylene material. The outer jacket shall have a thickness of 1.5 mm nominal. The outer diameter of the cable shall be 15.25 mm maximum.

Splices will not be allowed, except where shown on the plans.

All conductors shall be terminated inside the telephone demarcation cabinet and the controller cabinet as shown on the plans. All connections from the TBO terminal block to the 8-position connecting block shall be via a cable consisting of 2 pairs of No. 22 solid conductors and shall meet the same specifications as the TC cable.

### **10-3.11 SERVICE**

Type III service equipment enclosures shall be the aluminum type.

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

Type H service shall consist of a conduit and conductors with length and size as required by the serving utility company.

The neutral conductor shall run from the service equipment enclosure to the controller cabinet without splicing to any other neutral conductor.

The bottom of the lowest circuit breaker shall be 600 mm minimum above the bottom of the service equipment enclosure.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)**

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

Irrigation Controller (IC) 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', 'F' and 'G' : Electric service (irrigation) shall be a metered 120/240 V(ac), single-phase service in a Type III service equipment enclosure.

The inscription on other nameplates shall be the identifying letter designation used on the plans and in these special provisions, or shall be as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-3.12 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

### **10-3.13 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES**

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 332 and 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain the controller assemblies for the State systems. The City shall maintain the controller assemblies for the City systems. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

### **10-3.14 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET**

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) shall be constructed and the equipment within the cabinets shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be of metal construction conforming to the details for empty Type P signal cabinets shown on Standard Plans ES-3A and ES-3C, except that the fluorescent interior light, police panels, and shelves shall not be provided, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Cabinets shall be provided with cross ventilation, roof ventilation or a combination of both. The anchorage arrangement shall be inside the cabinet as shown on the plans. Dimensions of the cabinet shall be suitable for the equipment to be installed as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be fabricated of stainless steel.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors shall not be furnished with integral door locks. Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Mounting panels made of plywood shall be 19-mm exterior AC grade veneer plywood. The panel shall be painted with one application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. The plywood panel shall be painted on all sides and edges prior to installation of the panel in the cabinet and equipment on the panel.

Inside of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Duplex convenience receptacles shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined by the Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA. Receptacles shall be installed in a weatherproof housing with rainproof lift covers.

Equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the cabinet in a shop prior to field installation.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and installing irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, complete in place, including constructing foundations, pads and conduits to pull box adjacent to cabinets, and installing equipment within the cabinets, except controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **10-3.15 TELEPHONE DEMARCATION CABINET**

The Contractor shall furnish and install the analog data station termination (ADST) unit, specified elsewhere in these specifications, inside the telephone demarcation cabinet (TDC) as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Installation of the ADST shall be in accordance with the suggested manufacturer's installation procedure and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all cable assemblies, punch block, and connecting blocks inside the TDC, except those that are provided by the telephone company (TELCO), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Ground rod shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 250-84.

Padlockable drawer latch shall be padlock hasp.

Backboard C shall be secured by a retaining screw.

Duplex outlet and GFCI duplex outlet shall be separately connected to the main circuit breaker.

The bottom plate for TDC shall be 3.2 mm aluminum.

### 10-3.16 ANALOG DATA STATION TERMINATION UNIT

#### GENERAL

Each analog data station termination unit (ADST) shall provide data phone digital service (DDS) transmission reliability for modems operating on voice grade special access service. The ADST shall meet or exceed the following requirements and specifications.

#### NETWORK INTERFACE

A one meter cable assembly with one end terminated with spade lugs and the other end terminated with RJ48 modular plug shall be included with each ADST. Network signal connections to the ADST shall be made via a barrier strip with spade lug end of the cable assembly. The receive data pair from the network shall connect to the terminals labeled RT and RR, and the transmit data pair to the network shall connect to the terminals labeled TT and TR in accordance with the RJ48S interface code. The modular plug end of the cable assembly shall be connected via the RJ48 jack provided by the telephone company. The network interface shall conform to the following:

Line	4 wire (Tx pair & Rx pair)
Operating Mode	Baseband, full duplex
Data Rate	72 kbps
Signal Format	Bipolar, return to zero, 50% duty cycle
Tx Source Impedance	135 $\pm$ 20%
Rx Input impedance	135 $\pm$ 20%
Rx Input impedance	0 to 45 dB loop loss measured at 36 kHz
Maximum Distance	5480 m, No. 26 wire at 21°C

#### CUSTOMER INTERFACE

The Contractor shall furnish and install the cable assembly from the customer interface jack of the ADST to the punch block as shown on the plans. The customer interface shall conform to the following:

Line	4-wire (Tx pair Rx pair)
Rx and Tx Impedance	600 $\pm$ 20%
Tx Input	0 dBm (from customer)
Rx Output	-16 dBm (to customer)

#### CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

Indicators	Power LED Loopback LED Loss of sealing current LED
Controls	Multipoint junction unit (MJU) -MJU option enable/disable

#### VOICE FREQUENCY (VF) CHANNEL CHARACTERISTICS

Loss of Deviation	$\pm$ 0.5 dB
3 - Tone Slope 404 and 2804 Hz	$\pm$ 0.5 dB
Attenuation Distortion 504 to 2804 Hz 404 to 2804 Hz 304 to 3004 Hz	- 0.5 to 0.0 dB - 0.5 to 1.0 dB - 0.5 to 1.5 dB
Envelope Delay Distortion 1004 to 2604 Hz 804 to 2804 Hz 604 to 2604 Hz 504 to 2804 Hz 504 to 3004 Hz	75 $\mu$ s 130 $\mu$ s 250 $\mu$ s 350 $\mu$ s 450 $\mu$ s

## MECHANICAL

- a. Each ADST installed at the telephone demarcation cabinet (TDC) shall be provided with stand-alone housing.
- b. Each ADST shall have a nominal size of 142 mm (W) x 36 mm (H) x 152 mm (D) and shall not weigh more than 230 grams.
- c. The ADST shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers suggested procedure.

## POWER

- a. Power shall be provided to the ADST via AC three-prong power cord.
- b. A green indicator shall be provided for power "on".
- c. The unit shall be fused by a 0.1 A SLO BLO fuse.

## ENVIRONMENTAL

Operating temperature	0°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to 85°C
Relative humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing

### 10-3.17 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Lamps for vehicular traffic signal units (except programmed visibility type) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Type SV-1-T mountings with 5 sections shall be bolted to the standard through the upper pipe fitting in the same manner shown for bolting the terminal compartment.

### 10-3.18 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Lamps for Type A pedestrian signals will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

### 10-3.19 AUDIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Audible pedestrian signals shall be mounted to the signal frameworks as shown on the plans and shall conform to these specifications. Audible pedestrian signals shall produce a distinctive sound for each direction (typically "North-South" and "East-West") of pedestrian crossing at the traffic signal for which it is required.

Audible pedestrian signals shall meet the following requirements:

Size:	127 mm height, 95 mm width, 127 mm depth.
Power:	115 V(ac) $\pm$ 5%, 60 Hz, 3 W.
Temperature Range:	-20°C to +60°C
Output:	90 dB/W at one meter. Output shall be self switching to one of two adjustable output levels depending on ambient noise conditions.
Color:	Dark olive green that shall match Color Chip No. 68 on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

The audible output shall produce the following sounds:

- a. Electronic bird chirp that produces a "Cuckoo" sound for the North-South audible signal by method of two combined frequencies. Output duration from 0.48 to 0.72 seconds. Frequency base range from 880 Hz to 1320 Hz with frequency modulation from 96 Hz to 144 Hz.
- b. Electronic bird chirp that produces a "Peep-Peep" sound for the East-West audible signal by method of two combined frequencies. Output duration from 0.16 to 0.24 seconds. Frequency base range from 2240 Hz to 3360 Hz with frequency modulation of -640 Hz to -960 Hz.

### **10-3.20 DETECTORS**

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Slots shall be filled with elastomeric sealant.

Where one detector consists of a sequence of 4 loops in a single lane, the front loop closest to the limit line or crosswalk shall be located 0.3 m from the line. All 4 loops in each lane shall be connected in series.

### **10-3.21 EXTINGUISHABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

Each extinguishable message sign shall be an internally illuminated weathertight and dust tight unit which will produce a clearly visible message only when internally illuminated and shall conform to these special provisions.

The design of each sign shall be as shown on the plans. Minor details of construction shown are typical and may be modified subject to approval by the Engineer.

Six sets of shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to performing work on the signs.

### **HOUSING**

The housing shall be ruggedly constructed, shall be rigid, weathertight, dust tight and corrosion resistant, and shall be made of durable materials.

Provisions shall be made for ease of maintenance of components.

Sign panels and housing window shall be made of acrylic plastic which, including painted portions, shall be highly resistant to crazing, staining, discoloration, creep, warping, and the long range deleterious effects of vehicle fumes, direct sunlight, heat (up to 90°C), water, oils and aging.

The housing skin shall be made of Type 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet with clad finish. The housing reinforcing and miscellaneous parts shall be made of suitable gages and types of aluminum, except external fasteners, machine screw parts, lock washers, hinge pins, and other mechanical parts, which shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel.

Interior metal parts shall be made of suitable gages and types of plated steel or aluminum, except fasteners, machine screw parts, lock washers and other miscellaneous parts shall be made of corrosion resistant metals other than aluminum.

The separable hinge for mounting the reflector shall be brass as shown on the plans or shall be stainless steel.

Gaskets shall be uniform and even textured, and shall be highly resistant to stiffening and setting and the long range deleterious effects of vehicle fumes, direct sunlight, heat (up to 70°C), water, oils and aging.

Terminal strips shall be used for input, output and tie point connections and shall be of the molded phenolic, barrier type.

### **BALLASTS, CONTROL RELAYS AND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

Ballast inductors shall meet the requirements in ANSI Standard: C82.1, "Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts."

The inductors shall have the inductance noted on the plans ( $\pm 10$  percent), losses not exceeding 15 percent of lamp watts at rated current of inductor and a maximum current crest factor of 1.5 at rated current of inductor. The maximum temperature rise of the inductor coils shall be limited to 40°C above an ambient temperature of 40°C.

Heater transformers shall produce the rated secondary voltage ( $\pm 10$  percent) at full load and at one-third load. The maximum temperature rise of the transformer coils shall not exceed 40°C above an ambient temperature of 40°C.

Inductors and transformers shall have cores made of a suitable grade of silicon steel lamination material and shall have thorough resin impregnation.

Each mounting chassis shall be fabricated of 3 mm, Type 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet. Units shall be mounted on the chassis with plated brass or steel hardware, except for lock washers which shall be beryllium copper, externally toothed.

Capacitors shall be rated 660 V (ac), 60 Hz, for operation down to -20°C with capacity as shown on the plans and shall be oil filled, paper type, hermetically sealed with solder lug terminals. Capacitance shall be within  $\pm 10$  percent of rating at 25°C. Each capacitor shall withstand a limited direct current, 15-second breakdown test at 25°C of 3000 V (ac) from each terminal to case. Minimum insulation leakage resistance from terminal to terminal, in megohms, shall be not less than 1500 divided by capacitance in microfarads.

Each magnetic control relay shall be of the heavy-duty, power type with 120-V (ac) coil and double-pole, double-throw contacts with a minimum rating of 2 A at 480 V (ac), 60 Hz. The coil shall consume not more than 10 VA with sealed armature.

The relay coil shall be designed to provide reliable service under the following conditions:

- A. Maximum operating voltage: 10 percent over rated volts.
- B. Ambient temperature: 60°C.

The relay coil shall meet NEMA requirements for temperature rise and voltage breakdown.

Maximum dimensions of the relay shall be: mounting base, 63.5 mm by 102 mm; overall height, 63.5 mm.

Fuseholders shall be the panel mounting type rated at 250 V (ac), complete with a 10.3-mm diameter by 38-mm length, slow blowing, cartridge type fuse.

Surge limiting and ballast resistors shall be ceramic coated, 20-watt, wirewound units. Resistor leads shall have plastic insulation rated 600 V (ac), for operation at 200°C.

Wiring connections from components shall be terminated on 2 molded phenolic, barrier type, terminal block assemblies rated at 15 A, 600 V (ac). Terminal designations shall be marked as indicated on the plans.

### **LAMPHOLDERS AND LAMPS**

Lampholders shall have silver plated contacts.

Lamps shall be the extra-high output, rapid-start type with T-12 bulb of the length shown on the plans, cool-white color and plated contacts for operation up to 1500 mA.

### **CONDUCTORS AND WIRING**

Ballast and sign conductors shall be No. 16 stranded copper wire and shall be labeled by UL as 105°C appliance wiring material (AWM) for use at 600 V (ac). Ballast conductors shall be secured with easily removable, spring cross straps (not clamped, cabled or served) on the underside of the chassis. Color coding and terminal markings shall be as shown on the plans.

Lead ends shall be fitted with spade lugs.

### **LUG DISCONNECT**

Each plug disconnect shall consist of molded nylon plug and receptacle housings containing plug pins and individual sockets designed to be crimped to conductors and snapped into the housings. Housings shall have integral, molded, polarizing and locking devices. Minimum UL electrical rating shall be 10 A, 600 V (ac). Pins and sockets shall be tin plated phosphor bronze secured to conductors using a ratchet type precision crimping tool.

### **TESTING**

Tests shall verify that the following conditions exist:

- A. Transformer output voltage: 480 V (ac)  $\pm$  10 percent.
- B. Sign input current (daytime level): 4 A maximum.
- C. Lamp current each (daytime level): 1.4 A  $\pm$  15 percent (nighttime level) 30 mA  $\pm$  15 percent.
- D. Cathode filament voltage: 3.6 V (ac)  $\pm$  10 percent and shall be supplied from a steady (non-flashing) source.

### **SIGN OPERATION**

The sign shall operate as follows:

- A. During daytime, the lamps shall operate at full rated brightness.
- B. During nighttime, the lamps shall be dimmed to approximately one-thirty-fifth of daytime brightness.
- C. Starting and flashing shall be positive, without flickering, during daytime and nighttime levels.

### **10-3.22 CAMERA UNIT**

Each camera unit shall consist of a camera, lens, environmental housing and camera unit cable assembly. The camera, lens and environmental housing, combined, shall not weigh more than 6.8 kg. Each camera unit shall be interchangeable with the existing camera units already installed on various traffic operations system (TOS) projects without changes or adjustments to either the system or the camera unit.

Each camera unit shall be assembled, inspected, and tested in accordance with these special provisions prior to delivery to the job site. Installation, operations and maintenance manuals shall also be submitted at the time of delivery.

Applicable Documents - The following documents of the U.S. Military Specification (MIL-SPEC), Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc. (UL), Electronics Industries Association (EIA) Standards, and other Standards form parts of the specification to the extent specified in these standards. In the event of a conflict between the content of this section and the content of the specification, the standards defined in this section shall supersede.

Military Specification Documents	
MIL-I-45208A	Inspection System Requirements, Dec. 16, 1963
MIL-C-45662	Calibration System Requirements, June 10, 1980
MIL-STD-416A	Electromagnetic Interface Characteristics Requirements for Equipment, Subsystems & Systems, Aug. 1, 1968
MIL-E-5400T	Electronic Equipment, Airborne General Specification
MIL-STD-810	Environmental Test Methods, 19 July 1983
MIL-C-5541	Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum Alloys, June 3, 1970

Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc. and other documents	
UL-796	Printed Circuit Boards
EIA-170A	Electrical Performance Standards Color Television Studio Facilities
EIA RS-330	Electrical Performance Standards for Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera 525/60 Interlaced

## CAMERA

Approved Camera - The cameras listed below have been approved by the Engineer. Further information such as the source of the cameras can be provided upon demand. Any camera submitted by the Contractor that is not one of the approved cameras listed below shall be stringently compared to the specifications set forth in these special provisions before it is approved by the Engineer.

Approved Cameras:

Cohu 8240  
 Sony SSC-C374  
 Burle/Philips TC293C-Z0P2X596

### 1. General -

- a. Each camera shall be self-contained and designed for continuous unattended 24-hour operation.
- b. Camera performance shall meet or exceed EIA-170A standards.
- c. Each camera shall have automatic sensitivity and black level control so that it operates without further adjustment when illumination ranges from the minimum specified herein to that of full daylight.
- d. Each active electronic device within the camera shall be solid-state.
- e. Each camera shall have a switch selectable electronic shutter. The shutter speed shall range from 1/60 of a second (off) to 1/10,000 of a second in 8 steps. The control of the electronic shutter rate shall be accessible through a side panel opening. Remote on/off control of the shutter shall be accomplished via an output connector on the rear of the environmental housing.

2. Light sensitivity - At a scene with 50 percent light reflectivity and with light level on the scene measured to be 10 lux and greater, each camera with its 10:1 zoom lens shall generate a picture on the monitor specified in these special provisions which resolves all 10 shades of gray on the EIA Television Test Chart. Not every camera shall be required to resolve the same gray scale when the light level on the same scene is measured to be less than one lux.

3. Electrical Power - Each camera shall operate when the applied voltage is between 95 to 130 V(ac), 60 Hz  $\pm$ 0.3 Hz, single phase. The power consumption of camera shall not exceed 10 W. All camera circuitry shall be powered by a regulated, over-voltage protected direct current power supply contained in the camera.

### 4. Synchronization -

- a. Each camera shall generate synchronization signals by means of a single integrated circuit.
- b. Each camera shall operate with the internal EIA-170A crystal as the sync reference source with the field rate of 59.94 Hz.
- c. Each camera shall have the capability of synchronizing to an external input source.
- d. The synchronization signal at the video output shall conform to EIA-170A.

5. Scanning - Each camera's mode of scanning shall be two-to-one interlaced at 525 lines, 60 fields per second, as specified by EIA-170A.

## 6. Video Processing -

- a. The video output level shall be maintained to within 3 dB for changes in scene brightness of 0.17 to 109 600 cd/m<sup>2</sup> using a motorized iris lens having a transmission range of F/1.2 to F/1200.
- b. Each camera shall have a black-level control system.
- c. Each camera shall have an automatic white (color) balance control to maintain proper color rendition by automatically referencing to white areas of the scene. Manual control of the white balance shall be accessible through side panel or remotely controlled via the rear connector on the environmental enclosure.
- d. Automatic gain control (AGC). The switch selectable fixed gain response shall maintain the output video level to 90 percent video when the light level on the image sensor falls too low to maintain full video output. The video out will be maintained at 90 percent peak-average setting to optimize video output under varying lighting conditions. The controls for the on/off and peak average adjustments shall be accessible through the side panel of the camera.
- e. One 75  $(\pm 1$  percent) source-terminated, single-ended video output jack shall be provided.
- f. An adjustable white clipper shall be provided to limit highlight brightness.
- g. The video output level shall be 1.0 V peak-to-peak composite (0.7 V video, 0.3 V sync) signal, polarity black negative, across a 75  $\Omega$  load impedance.
- h. The minimum signal-to-noise ratio shall be 50 dB at 25°C.

## 7. Imager -

- a. Each camera shall be designed to use a 12.7 or 16.9 mm format solid-state, color, interline transfer charged-coupled device (CCD) imager.
- b. The imager shall have a minimum resolution of 768 horizontal by 493 vertical active picture elements.
- c. When provided with 6.89 lux of highlight illumination on the environmental housing window, the camera shall provide the following resolution with AGC off:
  - i. Horizontal center resolution shall be 460 TV lines minimum.
  - ii. Vertical resolution shall be 350 TV lines minimum in the center and all corners simultaneously.

## 8. Mechanical -

- a. All camera circuitry shall be on a printed circuit board which shall be removable and replaceable using no more than common hand tools.
- b. Test points and adjustment identifications shall be etched or silk-screened on the boards.
- c. Each camera shall be self-supporting and operable when removed from the environmental housing and shall have a lens adapter ring which accommodates a standard 16 mm C-mount. A back focal distance adjustment shall be provided.
- d. Each camera shall utilize the rigidity of the environmental housing for strength against shock and vibration.

## 9. Environmental Operation -

- a. Each camera within its environmental housing shall withstand the following requirements:
  - i. Operate over an ambient temperature range on -10°C to +50°C with the use of heaters.
  - ii. Peak random vibration of 5 g from 60 to 1000 Hz, with camera in operation.
  - iii. Shock up to 15 g in all axes under non-operating conditions.
  - iv. Exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere as per MIL-E-5400T paragraphs 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, 3.2.24.9, and 3.2.24.10.
  - v. Up to 100 percent relative humidity as per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.2.

## 10. Picture Quality -

- a. The quality of the picture shall be such that most objects in low light levels can be distinguished without excess interference from undesirable picture attributes.
- b. Undesirable picture attributes include blooming, transfer smear, vertical register shifting.

## LENS

### 1. General -

- a. Each lens shall be fully compatible with the camera provided.
- b. Each lens shall have a maximum aperture of no less than F/1.2, and a minimum range of F/1.2 to F/1200.
- c. Each lens shall be a 16 mm C-mount.
- d. Each lens shall have a minimum zoom range of 10 to 1. The lens focal length for a 16.9-mm CCD camera shall be shall be 10-100 mm, 10.5-105 mm or 11-110 mm. The lens focal length for a 12.7 mm CCD camera shall be shall be 8-80 mm. A 1.5-X extender shall be included with the lens.
- e. Each lens shall be equipped with a motorized zoom and focus control.
- f. Each lens shall have an automatic, motor-driven iris with manual override. The iris shall be controlled directly through the camera in automatic mode and from the camera control unit in the manual mode. The automatic iris shall provide continuous aperture adjustments of the lens as determined by the amount of light reaching the camera imager. The power supply and electronics for iris motor shall be contained within the environmental housing.
- g. Each lens shall be fitted with an intra-spot neutral density filter.
- h. Each lens must be able to respond to the following inputs from camera control unit (CCU) for lens control:

Focus near	+9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA
Focus far	-9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA
Zoom in	+9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA
Zoom out	-9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA
Iris closed	+9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA
Iris open	-9.0 V(dc) @ 100 mA

- i. The travel time for the upper limit stop to the lower limit stop for zoom and focus shall be from 5 seconds minimum to 10 seconds maximum.
- j. Each lens shall have the capability of at least 10 pre-positioning positions.

### 2. Environmental Operation -

- a. Each lens within its pressurized environmental enclosure shall withstand the following requirements:
  - i. Operate over an ambient temperature range on -10°C to +50°C with the use of heaters.
  - ii. Peak random vibration of 5 g from 60 to 1000 Hz, with lens in operation.
  - iii. Shock up to 15 g in all axes under non-operating conditions.
  - iv. Exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere as per MIL-E-5400T paragraphs 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, 3.2.24.9, and 3.2.24.10.
  - v. Up to 100 percent relative humidity as per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 2.24.2.

## ENVIRONMENTAL HOUSING

### 1. General -

- a. Each camera and lens shall be mounted in a sealed, cylindrical, environmental housing which shall not exceed 165 mm in diameter and 560 mm in length.
- b. The housing shall be fabricated of seamless aluminum tubing Type 6061-T6 and shall be finished with heat reflecting, weather resisting enamel. The rear plate shall be fabricated of Type 6061-T6 aluminum.
- c. The front of the housing shall be closed with a clear optically flat glass or Lexan window.
- d. The housing shall include a sun shroud which shall be strapped to the housing bindings in such a manner as to minimize heat conduction by maintaining air space between shroud and housing. The shroud shall shield the entire top portion of the housing from the sun, and shall extend a minimum of 76 mm in front of the housing's glass plate.
- e. The housing shall not interfere with the widest viewing angle of the lens.
- f. The housing shall include a thermostatically controlled heating pad rated at 115 V(ac), 100 W maximum.
- g. The backplate, which is an integral part of the housing, shall have a nameplate attached bearing the manufacturer's camera assembly model number and serial number.

h. Camera connector -

- i. The camera connector shall be designed to MIL-C-28462 Series 1 specifications with solder contacts. It shall be PT-07C-20-39 P, the male counterpart to PT-06A-20-39 S SR.
- ii. The connector shall be made of the same shell material and pin arrangement as the PT-06A-20-39 S SR connector on the end of the wiring harness.
- iii. The pinout of the connector shall be as shown on the plans.
- iv. Each camera connector shall be mounted on the rear plate with an airtight connection and a watertight seal for each conductor on its connecting cable.

i. Each camera shall be designed for operating with the housing purged of air and filled with dry nitrogen to 35 kPa.

j. Valves -

- i. The housing shall have two valves, both on the rear end plate of the housing.
- ii. One valve shall be a standard Schrader valve. It shall have a tube running from the valve to the front end of the housing.
- iii. The other valve shall be an air escape/pressure relief valve preset to 140 kPa.
- iv. The two valves shall be arranged such that filling with dry nitrogen from the Schrader valve will force gas to flow from front end of the housing to the rear end and vent through the air escape valve.
- v. The leakage rate with both valves closed and the housing pressurized to 70 kPa, shall leak less than 7 kPa per year, and less than 0.7 kPa per month.

k. The enclosure shall be factory pressurized to 35 kPa with dry nitrogen.

l. The notation "CAUTION PRESSURIZED" shall be printed on the rear plate of the enclosed.

- m. A safety pressure release bolt shall be incorporated such that the enclosure may not be opened without first releasing the internal pressure.
- n. A low-pressure (LP) sensor with related circuitry shall be provided to send an LP alarm (dry contact closure) via the camera connector. The LP sensor threshold shall be preset to activate the LP alarm at 14 kPa.
- o. Two units of desiccant shall be placed inside the housing but will not obstruct the camera view or operation.
- p. A humidity level indicator strip with discrete indications for 10, 20 and 30 percent humidity, shall be installed inside the housing in a position that allows inspection, while facing directly, through the window without obstructing the view of the camera at the widest viewing angle of the lens.

2. Mounting Base -

- a. A mounting base shall surround the enclosure to provide a tamper-resistant attachment of the environmental housing to the pan/tilt unit and securely hold the housing in either an upright or inverted position. The combined height of camera housing and mounting base shall be less than 254 mm. The mounting base attachment shall be as shown on the plans.
- b. All fasteners and nuts used in attaching the mounting base to the environmental housing shall be of grade 18-8 stainless steel.
- c. Each camera unit shall be provided with three stainless steel hex head bolts to secure the camera unit to the pan/tilt unit.

## **CAMERA UNIT CABLE ASSEMBLY**

1. General - Each camera unit cable assembly shall consist of box mounting socket connector and a wiring harness.

2. Box Mounting Socket Connector -

- a. Each box mounting socket connector shall be MS-3102E-28-21S-F80.
- b. One full set of crimp contacts shall be provided with each box mounting socket connector.
- c. The pinout of the connector shall be as shown on the plans.

3. Wiring Harness -

- a. The camera unit cable assembly wiring harness shall be 3 m long and shall be COHU AC27E or other cable approved by the Engineer. The coaxial cables' impedance shall be 75 . One end of each wiring harness shall be type PT06A-20-39S (SR) and shall mate with the camera connector. It shall have a 90-degree end bell, Bendix

10-25997-203 or equal, for strain relief. The end bell shall be positioned such that the opening is 180 degrees from the main key on the connector. The other end of each wiring harness shall be type MS-3106E-28-21P and shall mate with the box mounting socket connector.

- b. All connectors shall be potted with an appropriate potting compound for environmental sealing.
- c. All connectors' pinout shall be as shown on the plans.

### **10-3.23 PAN/TILT UNIT**

#### **GENERAL**

- a. Each pan/tilt unit, with camera unit attached, shall pan 355 degrees minimum in either direction, and tilt 60 degrees minimum from horizontal position to either up or down positions.
- b. Each pan/tilt unit shall be capable of minimum ten preset positions for each pan and tilt operation.

#### **ELECTRICAL**

- a. Each pan/tilt unit shall operate with input voltage of 115 V(ac), 60 Hz  $\pm$ 0.3 Hz.
- b. Each pan/tilt unit shall not exceed 200 W power consumption.
- c. The motors shall be impedance overload protected, two phase induction type, rated for continuous duty and shall be instantaneous reversing.
- d. The limit switches shall be rated 5 A, 10 million cycles and with external adjustments.
- e. Each pan/tilt unit shall be provided with box-mounting type connector.
- f. One mating connector with full set of crimp contacts and strain relief shall be provided with the box-mounting connector.

#### **MECHANICAL**

- a. The maximum load shall be 45 kg at 127 mm from tilt table to center of gravity in both upright and inverted position.
- b. Each pan/tilt unit shall have maximum dimensions of 400 mm high, 355 mm wide and 230 mm deep.
- c. Each pan/tilt unit shall not exceed the maximum weight of 27 kg.
- d. Each pan/tilt unit shall be constructed in aluminum casting and plate. All internal parts shall be corrosion protected.
- e. Each pan/tilt shall have textured semi-gloss beige enamel finish.
- f. All bearings shall be heavy duty ball or roller bearing.
- g. All gears shall be hardened steel.
- h. All gasket seals shall be designed for all weather protection.
- i. Each pan/tilt unit shall have a mounting hole pattern as shown on the plans.
- j. Each pan/tilt unit shall have a minimum pan torque rating of 34 N·m and an instantaneous minimum tilt torque of 68 N·m.
- k. The pan speed at no load shall be 6 to 8 degrees per second, nominal.
- l. The tilt speed at no load shall be 3 to 4 degrees per second, nominal.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL**

- a. Ambient operating temperature shall be from -10°C to 50°C.
- b. It shall be able to withstand vibration of 760  $\mu$ m total excursion from 5 to 30 Hz and a peak random vibration of 5 g from 30 to 1000 Hz.
- c. It shall be able to withstand shock up to 15 g in all axes under non-operating conditions, conforming to MIL-E-5400R, Para. 3.2.24.6.
- d. It shall be able to operate in atmospheres up to 95 percent relative humidity, conforming to MIL-E-5400R, Para 3.2.24.4.
- e. It shall be able to withstand exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere, conforming to MIL-E-5400R, Para 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8 and 3.2.24.9.

#### **PAN AND TILT UNIT MOUNTING**

The nuts and bolts securing the pan and tilt unit to the camera platform shall be hex head and made of stainless steel. Before each bolt is fastened, a locking type coating shall be applied to the threads. The coating shall lock the bolts and nuts in place making it impossible to turn bolt or nut without tools. This coating shall last and be effective through at least 10 insertions and withdrawals of the bolt or nut.

### **10-3.24 CAMERA JUNCTION BOX**

The camera junction box (JCB) shall be constructed as shown on the plans and described in these special provisions. All seams shall be continuously welded. All JCB mounting Hex head stainless steel nuts and bolts shall be 6 mm -20 x 25 mm. Steel surfaces on which JCB is to be mounted shall be drilled and tapped 6 mm -20 thread. Each JCB shall be fabricated from 14 gauge sheet steel. Two 8-32 threaded studs for terminal strip mounting shall be welded on the bottom of the box as shown on the plans. After fabrication the JCB shall be hot-dip galvanized.

A twenty position terminal block with No. 8 lugs and cover shall be mounted on the bottom of the box. Permanent terminal position markings shall be used. A laminated wiring schematic shall be permanently attached to the inside of box cover showing wiring from the camera unit box mounting connector to the terminal block.

### **10-3.25 INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK TERMINAL ADAPTER UNIT**

#### **GENERAL**

- a. Each integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA) unit shall provide an interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) such as the video encoder unit (VEU) or video decoder unit (VDU) and ISDN.
- b. Each ISDN TA unit shall include an internal network termination Type 1 device (NT1) interface and include Terminal Adapter functionality. No external NT1 shall be allowed.
- c. A prototype unit is not acceptable.
- d. Each ISDN TA unit shall be of the current standard production units.
- e. Each ISDN TA unit shall be new and not previously used.
- f. The Contractor shall provide a manual for each unit supplied.

#### **QUALIFYING SPECIFICATIONS**

- a. Operation --
  - i. Each ISDN TA shall support ISDN basic rate interface (BRI) service and shall provide three digital channels capable of simultaneous data and voice transmission via a standard telephone line. The three channels shall include two Bearer (B) channels at 64 kbps and one Data (D) channel at 16 kbps (2B+D).
  - ii. Leased operation shall support 1B (64 kbps) or 2B (128 kbps) clear channel synchronous configurations.
  - iii. At data rates over 64 kbps, the BONDING delay equalization protocol shall synchronize data over the two B channels.
- b. Data rates --
  - i. Synchronous: 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 48, 56, 64, 112, 128 kbps; selectable.
  - ii. Asynchronous: 0.3, 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kbps; selectable.
- c. Interoperability -- The ISDN TA unit shall support communications with public switched 56 kbps services and switched 56 kbps channel service unit/data service unit (CSU/DSU) as well as other ISDN TA, ISDN terminal equipment, and BONDING compatible inverse multiplexers.
- d. D-Channel switch compatibility -- AT&T 5ESS, NTI DMS-100, National ISDN-1.
- e. Dialing --Dialing shall be supported in the following ways:
  - i. Manually from a front panel keypad.
  - ii. Automatically from up to ten stored numbers.
  - iii. Automatically through an RS-366 parallel dial port.
  - iv. Dialing over the DTE interface using the asynchronous AT command set.
  - v. V.25 bis in-band dialing over the DTE interface using V.25 bis commands.
- f. DTE interface -- The ISDN TA shall provide both EIA-530A and V.35 interfaces. The interface to be used shall be selectable. A three meter male/female EIA-530 interface cable shall be provided with each ISDN TA.
- g. Network interface -- Network termination shall be designed into the ISDN unit thereby eliminating the need for an external NT1. Connection to the network shall be made by a telephone company provided 2-wire and/or 4-wire 2B1Q U-interface which is connected directly to an eight-pin RJ45 modular jack on the rear panel of the ISDN TA unit. The ISDN TA unit shall provide two RJ45 modular jacks, where one jack shall be designated for dial-up ISDN

and the other jack designated for leased ISDN. The dial-up ISDN and leased ISDN operational modes maybe integrated on a single RJ45 jack if the operational modes are user selectable.

- h. Local control facilities --Local operator control of all essential features of the ISDN TA unit shall be accomplished by the use of necessary discrete front panel controls.
- i. Remote control facilities -- Remote configuration and control of the ISDN TA unit shall be possible using the AT command set in-band over the DTE interface. Remote call setup and termination shall also be possible using V.25 bis in-band dialing.
- j. Diagnostics requirements -- Each ISDN TA unit shall be able to perform a variety of tests that allow problems to be identified and isolated. Testing shall be supported manually from the front panel, or in-band from either the network provider or distant end unit. Internal error checking shall be available for both the local and a remote activated digital loopback.
- k. Physical --
  - i. Each ISDN TA unit shall be secured and mounted on a shelf assembly.
  - ii. Each shelf assembly shall provide for a minimum of four mounting screws in order to mount the shelf assembly in 89 mm (2 rack units) of EIA-310 rack space.

l. Electrical --

- i. Power input voltage shall be 115 V(ac) ±10 percent, 60 Hz.
- ii. Power dissipation shall not be greater than 8 W.

m. Environmental --

- i. Operating temperature: 0°C to 50°C, minimum.
- ii. Storage temperature: -20°C to 70°C, minimum.
- iii. Relative humidity: 0 to 95 percent, non-condensing.

### 10-3.26 CAMERA CONTROL UNIT

#### GENERAL

Each part of each camera control unit (CCU) shall be electrically and physically interchangeable with the like part in any other CCU furnished under this contract.

#### MECHANICAL

- a. Each CCU shall mount in 133 mm of EIA-310 rack space with a maximum depth of 356 mm.
- b. The front panel shall be white gloss color Number 17886 as per Federal Standard Color Chart 595a.
- c. The front and rear panel lettering shall be black color Number 17986 as per Federal Standard Color Chart 595a.
- d. A high-impedance panel jack BNC (Bayonet Nut connector) connector shall be installed on the front panel as shown on the plans. This connector shall provide video input to a test monitor without affecting the remainder of the CCTV system. This connector shall be directly connected to the video input on the rear panel.
- e. A glass type, size 6.35 mm x 31.75 mm (AG) slow blow fuse shall be installed on the front panel. The fuse shall be replaceable from the outside of the front panel.
- f. Switches shall protrude no more than 25 mm from the front panel and shall be mounted as shown on the plans.
- g. The rear panel connectors shall be mounted as shown on the plans and shall meet the following requirements:
  - i. Connectors C1-C3 shall be of the following type or equivalent:

C1	AMP 206430-1
C2	AMP 206043-1
C3	AMP 206306-1

- ii. The pin and socket contacts for connectors C1-C3 shall be constructed with brass contact body material and with stainless steel spring that are sub-plated with 1.27 µm nickel and plated with 0.762 µm gold. Pin diameter shall be 1.575 mm. Contact size shall be 16.
- iii. Each C1, C2 and C3 connector shall use the AMP No. 601105-1 or No. 91002-1 contact insertion and the AMP No. 305183 contact extraction tool.

- iv. One mating connector with a full set crimp contacts and strain relief shall be supplied with connectors C1, C2 and C3.
- v. The connectors C4 and C5 shall be a DB-25 socket connector.
- h. Serial cable assemblies (SCA1 and SCA2) with length of 3 m shall be provided to mate with C4 and C5, respectively.
- i. Pin and socket contacts for DB-25 connectors shall be copper alloy body; finished with 0.762 μm gold over 1.27 μm nickel.
- j. The rear and front panel BNC connectors shall be of copper material with bright nickel (tarnish resistant) finish for the body and silver finish for the contact.
- k. Each printed circuit board shall be vertically installed.
- l. Each LED shall be equal to Hewlett Packard High Intensity Red Untinted, Non-diffused LED (Part Number HLMP-D105). Each LED shall be mounted as shown on the plans.
- m. A front panel on/off switch shall turn the CCU on/off and shall also control AC power to the rear panel power output connector (C1). The indicator used for AC power shall be green when energized.
- n. One coaxial cable labeled "AVO" (Analog Video Output) terminated with BNC plug connectors on each end shall be provided. This cable shall be RG-59/U with overall length of one meter.

**ELECTRICAL**

- a. Each CCU shall have auto-iris override.
- b. Each CCU shall have circuitry to detect the absence and presence of video sync on its video input. Each CCU shall also have circuitry to monitor the low-pressure alarm contact closure from the camera unit. A local/remote control switch shall be provided to override the lens and pan/tilt controls through C4 when the switch is in local mode. When in local mode, the local control alarm shall be active. Alarm status shall be constantly monitored and updated. Upon receipt of a "status query" message, the CCU shall send alarm status message with data as follows:

"0"	None of the alarms active.
"1"	Local Control (LC) alarm active.
"2"	Low Pressure (LP) alarm active.
"3"	LP/LC alarms active.
"4"	Video Sync Absence (VSA) alarm active.
"5"	VSA/LC alarms active.
"6"	VSA/LP alarms active.
"7"	VSA/LP/LC alarms active.

The front panel alarm light shall be lit if any the alarms are active.

- c. Each CCU shall have circuitry for a source character generator. The source character generator shall display 16 alphanumeric characters superimposed on the video image. Each character shall be 28 TV lines high and shall be derived from a standard 5 x 7 dot matrix. The programmed characters shall be stored in a non-volatile memory. Upon receipt of "Set ID" message, the CCU shall position from the camera ID in the video image as follows:

"1"	Upper 15% limit of the left viewing area
"2"	Upper 15% limit of the right viewing area
"3"	Lower 15% limit of the left side viewing area
"4"	Lower 15% limit of the right side viewing area

The characters shall be superimposed on the video signal using non-additive mixing techniques.

- d. Each CCU shall be designed to prevent simultaneous operation of pan right/left, tilt up/down, zoom in/out, focus near/far or iris open/close.
- e. Each CCU shall have power supply(ies) for camera zoom, focus, motors, control and interface circuits. The voltage for zoom, focus and iris shall be selectable internally by one jumper for 12.0 V(dc), 9.0 V(dc) or 5.0 V(dc) at 100 mA. The CCU shall be pre-configured with the voltage jumper select set to 9.0 V(dc). The operation of zoom, focus and iris shall be as follows:

Zoom in	+V(dc)
Zoom out	-V(dc)
Focus near	+V(dc)
Focus far	-V(dc)
Iris close	+V(dc)
Iris open	-V(dc)

- f. The maximum power consumption for the CCU shall not exceed 450 W. Power consumption of equipment attached to pin 1 of connector C1 shall not exceed 100 W. Power consumption of equipment attached to pin 12 of connector C2 shall not exceed 200 W.
- g. Each CCU shall have eight independently operating 24 V(dc) relays (options 1 to 8). Each relay shall be single pole, double throw (SPDT), with contacts rated 1.25 A at 120 V(ac).
- h. Each CCU shall be capable of a minimum of ten presets and capable of controlling camera units and pan/tilt units equipped with pre-positioning feedback potentiometers. Each CCU shall have circuitry to filter out any electrical noise interference on each of the pre-positioning feedback voltage signal for the camera unit and pan/tilt unit.
- i. A system reset switch shall be a momentary-pushbutton type and be mounted on the front panel to function as external reset input to the microprocessor. System reset shall not cause existing pan/tilt and lens positions to change. System reset shall be executed without requiring the operator to hold the momentary-pushbutton for more than one second.
- j. The front panel of the camera control unit shall have LEDs and switches to provide the following control functions as shown on the plans.

Function	Hardware	Indicator
Zoom (In/Off/Out)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Focus (Near/Off/Far)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Pan (Left/Off/Right)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Tilt (Up/Off/Down)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Iris (Open/Off/Close)	(ON)-OFF-(ON)	2 LED
Iris override (Manual/Auto )	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 1 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 2 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 3 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 4 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 5 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 6 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 7 (On/Off)	ON-OFF	1 LED
Option 8 (On/Off )	ON-OFF	1 LED
Alarm (On/Off )	ON-OFF	1 LED
Control (Local/Remote)	ON-OFF	
Reset	(ON)-OFF (momentary pushbutton)	

k.

CCU connector assignments	
C1	4 contact connector
C2	14 contact connector
C3	37 contact connector
C4, C5	DB-25 connectors

C1 -- AC Power	
Position	Function
1	ac +
2	ac -
3	Equipment Ground
4	NA

C2 -- Pan/Tilt			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	Pan right	8	Pan feedback
2	Pan left	9	Tilt feedback
3	AC-	10	Preset -V(dc)
4	Tilt up	11	NA
5	Tilt down	12	ac+
6	ac-	13	ac-
7	Preset +V(dc)	14	Ground

C3 -- Camera			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	Zoom	20	Option 3 N.O.
2	Z/F/I Common	21	Option 3 Common
3	Focus	22	Option 3 N.C.
4	Iris	23	Option 4 N.O.
5	Iris Override Common	24	Option 4 Common
6	Iris Override	25	Option 4 N.C.
7	Preset +V(dc)	26	Option 5 N.O.
8	Zoom Preset feedback	27	Option 5 Common
9	Focus Preset feedback	28	Option 5 N.C.
10	Preset -V(dc)	29	Option 6 N.O.
11	LP alarm	30	Option 6 Common
12	LP alarm	31	Option 6 N.C.
13	NA	32	Option 7 N.O.
14	Option 1 N.O.	33	Option 7 Common
15	Option 1 Common	34	Option 7 N.C.
16	Option 1 N.C.	35	Option 8 N.O.
17	Option 2 N.O.	36	Option 8 Common
18	Option 2 Common	37	Option 8 N.C.
19	Option 2 N.C.		

Note:

N.O. = Normally open

N.C. = Normally closed

NA = Not Available

C4, C5 -- Serial communication ports to and from external device.			
Pos.	Function	Pos.	Function
1	NA	14	NA
2	Transmit Data	15	NA
3	Receive Data	16	NA
4	NA	17	NA
5	NA	18	NA
6	NA	19	NA
7	Signal Ground	20	NA
8	NA	21	NA
9	NA	22	NA
10	NA	23	NA
11	NA	24	NA
12	NA	25	NA
13	NA		

Serial cables			
SCA1		SCA2	
DB-25 Pin	DB-25 Pin	DB-25 Pin	DB-25 Socket
2	2	2	2
3	3	3	3
7	7	7	7

**ENVIRONMENTAL**

- a. Each CCU shall operate in an ambient temperature environment of -10°C to 50°C.
- b. Each CCU shall conform to MIL-STD-810D-516.1 and MIL-STD-810D-514.1 shock and vibration test.

**CCU MESSAGES**

- a. Each CCU shall communicate through the C4 serial port with the following communication message codes:

DIRECTION	MESSAGE	CHARACTER		DATA
		1ST CODE	2ND CODE	
Transmit	Alarm status	A	space	"0"-"7"
Receive	Status query	Q	space	NONE
Receive	Pan stop	p	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt stop	t	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom stop	z	space	NONE
Receive	Focus stop	f	space	NONE
Receive	Iris stop	i	space	NONE
Receive	Pan left	L	space	NONE
Receive	Pan right	R	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt up	U	space	NONE
Receive	Tilt down	D	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom in	I	space	NONE
Receive	Zoom out	O	space	NONE
Receive	Focus near	N	space	NONE
Receive	Focus Far	F	space	NONE
Receive	Iris open	J	space	NONE
Receive	Iris close	K	space	NONE
Receive	Iris manual	M	space	NONE
Receive	Iris auto	m	space	NONE
Receive	Set ID word	C	"1"-"4"	16-ASCII char.
Receive	Home position 0-9	H	"0"-"9"	NONE
Receive	Home position program 0-9	P	"0"-"9"	NONE
Receive	Option on 1-8	S	"1"-"8"	NONE
Receive	Option off 1-8	s	"1"-"8"	NONE
Receive	Enter Echo mode	E	space	NONE
Receive	Exit Echo mode	^]C	This sequence is not in a communication packet	

- b. After receiving the "enter echo" command the CCU shall pass all characters from C5 to C4 and C4 to C5. The CCU shall disable all camera movement.
- c. When the "exit echo" mode sequence is received on C4, the CCU shall return to normal operation.

**SERIAL COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL**

- a. The communication protocol shall consist of 8 data bits, 1 stop bit and no parity.
- b. Communication handshaking shall use XON/XOFF.
- c. The communication packet shall contain the following items: ADDRESS, CODE, DATA, CHECKSUM, CR. The packet is sent as a string of ASCII printable characters. The ADDRESS, which has its \$80 bit set in order to signal the start of the packet. The CHECKSUM is generated by Exclusive-ORing the ADDRESS, CODE, and DATA. The communication byte count shall be as follows:

ADDRESS	1
CODE	2
DATA	0
CHECKSUM	2
CR	1

- d. The receiver will compute the CHECKSUM. If the computed CHECKSUM is correct the receiver will send ACK, otherwise the receiver will send NAK.

### 10-3.27 VIDEO ENCODER UNIT

#### GENERAL

- a. A prototype of the video encoder unit (VEU) is not acceptable.
- b. All equipment shall be off the shelf production units.
- c. All equipment shall be new and not previously used.
- d. The Contractor shall provide a manual per each unit ordered.

#### ACCEPTABLE EQUIPMENT

The VEU shall be compatible and interoperable with the existing video decoder unit (VDU), Enerdyne Technologies Model DEC1000R5. No other VEU/VDU pairs shall be different or deviate from other pairs.

#### QUALIFYING SPECIFICATIONS

a. Video encoding --

- i. The VEU shall replicate the adaptive digital video standard (ADVS) for digital compression and transmission of video images.
- ii. The VEU shall implement frame sensitive algorithms, joint photographic experts group (JPEG) to perform frame updating. Motion sensitive algorithms motion picture experts group (MPEG) shall not be allowed.
- iii. The VEU shall be compatible with integrated services digital network (ISDN) basic rate interface at 128 kbps and shall comply with bandwidth on demand interoperability group (BONDING) protocol.
- iv. The VEU shall be compatible with Switched-56 digital service at 56 kbps.
- v. The VEU shall be compatible with advanced digital network (ADN) service at 56 kbps.
- vi. The VEU shall be compatible with T1 service at 1.544 Mbps.

b. Physical -- The physical size of the VEU shall be as follows:

Weight	9 kg, maximum
Height	135 mm, maximum
Width	483 mm, maximum
Depth	300 mm, maximum

c. Mounting --

- i. The VEU shall be mountable in a standard EIA-310 equipment rack.
- ii. Each VEU shall be designed and mounted in such a way that it is easily accessible for maintenance.

d. Primary power input and output requirements --

- i. All electrical power distribution, service and wiring components shall be UL listed or equivalent and meet the requirements of the national electric code as well as these special provisions.
- ii. Power input shall be 100 to 130 V(ac) at 60 Hz  $\pm$ 3 Hz.
- iii. Maximum power requirement shall be 25 W at 120 V(ac).

e. Local control facilities --

- i. Local operator control of all essential features of the VEU shall be accomplished by the use of necessary discrete front panel controls and/or switches. Each VEU shall have a front panel status display.
- ii. The VEU shall store operator set default parameters in EEPROM to retain system configuration after loss of power. These parameters shall be loaded into volatile RAM during operation where they may be modified by operator set operational parameters.
- iii. The VEU shall have a front panel status display.

f. Remote control facilities --

- i. The control/status ports shall be EIA-232 with selectable data rates of 1200 to 9600 bps and the connector shall be a DB-25 type.
- ii. The control/status ports shall provide telephone dialing, remote and local diagnostics testing, and system configuration.
- iii. The control/status port shall provide selection of any of the video inputs.
- iv. The control/status port shall provide in-band dialing for all interfaces using the AT and/or V.25 bis command set.
- v. The control/status port of the VEU shall override in-band control of the VEU via the VDU.
- vi. The control/status port shall provide selection of all network interface data rates and/or services.
- vii. The control/status port shall provide user selectable video resolution. Minimum resolution settings shall be 560 (high), 280 (standard), and 140 (low) pixels per line.
- viii. The control/status port shall provide user selection of 480 lines interlaced (frame mode) or 240 lines non-interlaced (field mode).
- ix. The control/status port shall provide user selection of the compression algorithm quantization levels (Q-factor).
- x. The control/status port shall provide cropping of the encoded video image at minimum of 104 percent (overscan), 100 percent, 85 percent, and 63 percent.
- xi. The control/status port shall provide control over image attributes including, but not limited to, color hue, tint, and saturation. Section of monochrome or color of the VEU digitized video stream shall also be possible.

g. Video interface requirements --

- i. The VEU shall be capable of both color and black/white video operation without modification to the hardware. Minimum motion video resolution shall be 560 pixels x 240 lines for the 525 lines, National Television Systems Committee (NTSC) standard, 60 Hz, composite input. Motion handling capability shall be up to 30 frames per second.
- ii. The video interface formats shall be the following:

Composite	525 line NTSC 60 Hz
Component	Y/C: Luminance / Chrominance

- iii. The video input for the VEU shall be compatible with EIA-170 at 75 impedance with Bayonet Nut Connector (BNC) type connectors and shall be provided as a minimum the following:

3 video inputs composite
3 video input Y/C

- iv. All video inputs shall be software selectable from the front panel on the VEU and from the control/status port.

h. Network interface requirements --

- i. The VEU shall have hardware and software selectable network bit rates with the following as a minimum: 56 kbps, 64 kbps, 112 kbps, 128 kbps, 384 kbps, 768 kbps and 1.544 Mbps (T1).
- ii. The VEU shall have three network interfaces: EIA-530A, DS-1 (T1 service), and V.35.
- iii. The VEU shall transmit compressed and digitized video at a minimum of 95 percent of the available channel bandwidth, whenever bandwidth is not used by telephone, camera controls and or remote diagnostics.

i. Diagnostic and alarm requirements --

- i. The VEU shall have self-diagnostic features display on the front panel.
- ii. The VEU shall blank video on loss of video input.
- iii. The VEU shall regain video lost due to excessive temperature when the temperature has reduced to 69°C.

j. Telephone interface --

- i. The VEU shall provide an RJ11 telephone jack for voice communication.

- ii. The VEU shall provide 16 kbps bandwidth for telephony within the bandwidth allocated for video only when bandwidth is needed for telephone.

k. Camera control interface --

- i. The camera control interface shall provide a half-duplex clear channel for camera control and status user data with the following requirements:

The port shall communicate at a user selectable data rate from 1200 to 9600 bps, asynchronous.
--

The port shall be EIA-232, and the connector shall be a DB-25 type.
---

- ii. The VEU shall provide bandwidth for camera control within the bandwidth allocated for video only when bandwidth is needed for camera control/status data transmission.

l. Environmental --

- i. Minimum operating temperature range shall be from -40°C to 70°C ambient, with guaranteed start up at -10°C. An environmental housing with air conditioning will not be allowed.
- ii. Operating humidity shall be from 0 to 95 percent, non-condensing.

**Accessory items**

The following VEU equipment accessory items shall be supplied by the Contractor as specified in these special provisions:

- a. Service and Operations manual describing the video VEU as ordered and in accordance with these special provisions.
- b. EIA-530A cable assembly shall be provided to connect the VEU to the integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA) unit with basic rate interface that is specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

**10-3.28 CAMERA STATION**

**GENERAL**

The Contractor shall furnish and install the following closed circuit television (CCTV) equipment at each camera station as described in these special provisions and as shown on the plans:

1. One camera unit.
2. One pan/tilt unit.
3. One CCTV pole.
4. One camera junction box (JCB).
5. One camera control unit (CCU).
6. One video encoder unit (VEU).
7. One integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA).
8. Connectors and fittings as required.
9. Cable and conductors as required.

**CABLES AND CONNECTORS**

The camera unit cable assembly box mounting connector shall be mounted on one side of the JCB and shall be prewired to the 20 position terminal block as shown on the plans. The video signal pins of the camera unit cable assembly box mounting connector shall be terminated to a Bayonet Nut Connector (BNC) jack connector via Type RG-59/U coaxial cable stub.

The television control cable (TVC) and television power conductors (TVP) shall be wired to the 20 position terminal block as shown on the plans. The television control power cable (TVCP) cable shall go through but does not terminate inside the JCB. A watertight strain-relief box connector shall installed at the JCB hole for the TVCP cable.

**INSTALLATION OF CAMERA STATION**

The work to be done at each camera station, as shown on the plans, as a minimum, shall consist of the following:

1. Attach pan/tilt unit to the mounting plate.

2. Attach camera unit to the pan/tilt unit.
3. Install JCB junction box.
4. Terminate TVC and TVP inside JCB junction box.
5. Terminate television video cable (TVL) inside JCB junction box with a BNC plug connector.
6. Install camera unit cable assembly wiring harness (Type JC).
7. Terminate TVCP with pan/tilt mating connector.
8. Connect TVCP to the pan/tilt unit.
9. Terminate TVL inside controller cabinet with BNC plug connector.
10. Terminate TVP, TVCP and TVC with CCU mating connectors C1, C2 and C3, respectively.
11. Adjust limit stops of the pan/tilt unit as directed by the Engineer.
12. Adjust camera unit to provide the optimum picture for the full range of daylight and night time conditions as directed by the Engineer.

### **CAMERA UNIT MOUNTING**

The camera unit shall be secured to the pan/tilt unit using the stainless steel bolts provided with the camera unit. Before each bolt is fastened, a locking type coating shall be applied to the threads. The coating shall lock the bolt and nut in place, making it impossible to turn the bolt or nut without tools. This coating shall last through and be effective through at least ten insertions and withdrawals of the bolt or nut.

The work to be done between the camera mount and the controller cabinet, as shown on the plans, as a minimum, shall consist of the following:

1. Install conduits and pull boxes as required up to the controller cabinet.
2. Install and terminate TVL, TVC, TVCP, and TVP as shown on the plans.

The work to be done at each CCTV controller cabinet, as shown on the plans, as a minimum, shall consist of the following:

1. Install CCU.
2. Connect TVC, TVCP, TVP and TVL to CCU via their respective connectors.
3. Install VEU.
4. Install ISDN TA.
5. Connect CCU to VEU.
6. Connect ISDN TA to VEU.
7. Install 8-position connecting block.
8. Connect ISDN TA to the 8-position connecting block.

The Contractor shall furnish all materials necessary to provide a complete and functional camera station in accordance with these special provisions. Miscellaneous equipment, and materials not mentioned but necessary to provide a complete and fully operational camera station shall be furnished by the Contractor as incidental to the work for which no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

All items furnished under this contract shall be new and shall be the latest version.

The Contractor shall be responsible for demonstrating proper operation of the camera station using test software and diagnostics which shall be provided to the Engineer as incidental items at no additional cost. Testing procedures are described elsewhere in these special provisions.

### **CAMERA STATION TESTING**

Upon completion of work, each camera station shall be subjected to post-installation tests as outlined herein. All testing shall be performed by the district Electrical Systems Branch personnel, arranged by the Engineer and in the presence of the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing fifteen days prior to the scheduled testing. Upon receipt of the notification, the Engineer shall contact the Electrical Systems Branch at (510) 286-4770. The Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment required to access the CCTV equipment for testing.

The testing shall consist of five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation of each camera station. If any material and equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor in this project is found defective or otherwise unsuitable, or the workmanship does not conform with the accepted standards, the Contractor shall replace such defective material and equipment at no cost to the State.

Rejected material or equipment may be offered again by the Contractor for consideration provided all non-compliance has been corrected and pretested by the Contractor. After all defects have been corrected, the camera station shall be re-tested until five consecutive days of continuous satisfactory operation is obtained.

The post-installation tests shall consist of, but not be limited to, inspection and functional testing in accordance with these special provisions.

Inspection shall consist of, but not be limited to, verification of correct wiring terminations, correct cable interconnections, good workmanship and compliance with these special provisions.

Functional testing shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Verification of all local mode CCTV operations using the CCU front panel controls.
- b. Verify video signal output from CCU with a National Television Systems Committee (NTSC) monitor.
- c. Verify the correct operation of the auto/manual iris and power zoom .
- d. Verify the correct operation of the pan/tilt unit. The pan/tilt unit shall be functionally tested over 355 degrees in the horizontal plane and (60 degrees in the vertical plane. The pan/tilt unit limit stops shall then be adjusted to optimize the camera viewing coverage of the freeway as directed by the Engineer.
- e. Verify the correct operation of the preset positions.

### 10-3.29 CAMERA POLES

Camera poles shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-3.30 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR (MVDS) SYSTEM

The microwave vehicle detection sensor (MVDS) system shall include all microwave detector units, enclosures, connectors, cables, junction box, mounting equipment, software, firmware, power supply units and all other support equipment.

#### Functional Requirements

The MVDS signal shall emulate the response of an inductive loop detector. The MVDS units shall be tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. Each MVDS unit shall operate independently and not interfere with other MVDS units.

The microwave sensor unit shall operate in the frequency band of 10.525 GHz  $\pm$  25 MHz. The transmitter power shall be a maximum of 10 mW.

The MVDS field of view shall be covered by a maximum detection range defined as follows:

Elevation beam-width	45 degrees
Azimuth beam-width	15 degrees
Range	3 to 60 meters

Each MVDS unit shall have the capability of providing a minimum of 8 detection zones within each beam footprint. The size of each zone shall be user definable with a maximum range resolution of 2 meters. The minimum footprint shall be greater than or equal to 1.8 meters.

The time of events shall be measured in a maximum of 10 millisecond resolution.

Measurement accuracy shall be better than 95% certainty for vehicle presence.

Each MVDS unit shall be supplied with a connectorized MVDS control cable harness (MVC) with appropriate cable length for each installation. The MVC MVDS cable shall consist of 15 unshielded twisted pairs of No. 20 conductors with an overall shield. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 19 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 1.60 mm PVC insulation rated for 300 V at 105°C. The outer jacket shall be chrome PVC with minimum thickness of 1.60 mm. The outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 19.2 mm. A minimum of 4 meter slack of MVDS cable is required in each controller cabinet.

The connector shall be MS3476W18-32S or equivalent. This connector shall include contacts for powering the sensor unit, RS-232 serial data communications and contact pairs for each detection zone. The connector pinout is as follows:

No.	Pin No.	Designation	Signal	Remark
1	A	Contact Closure	Opto 1	
2	B	Contact Closure	Opto 1 Return	
3	C	Contact Closure	Opto 2	
4	D	Contact Closure	Opto 2 Return	
5	E	Contact Closure	Opto 3	
6	F	Contact Closure	Opto 3 Return	
7	G	Contact Closure	Opto 4	
8	H	Contact Closure	Opto 4 Return	
9	J	Contact Closure	Opto 5	
10	K	Contact Closure	Opto 5 Return	
11	L	Contact Closure	Opto 6	
12	M	Contact Closure	Opto 6 Return	
13	N	Contact Closure	Opto 7	
14	P	Contact Closure	Opto 7 Return	
15	R	Contact Closure	Opto 8	
16	S	Contact Closure	Opto 8 Return	
17	d	Contact Closure	Opto 9	
18	e	Contact Closure	Opto 9 Return	
19	f	Direct Current Power	12-24 V(dc)DC +	
20	g	Direct Current Power	12-24 V(dc)DC -	
21	h	Alternate Current Power	115 V(ac)AC +	Not Used
22	j	Alternate Current Power	115 V(ac)AC -	Not Used
23	V	RS-232 p2	Tx	
24	T	RS-232 p3	Rx	
25	U, W	RS-232 p5	Signal Ground	
26	b	Auxiliary	+5 V(dc)DC Out	Not Used
27	c	Auxiliary	+5 V(dc)DC Out Return	Not Used
28-32				Spares

The Contractor shall wire the MVDS cable harness and power conductors to the 10 position din rail mounted terminal blocks in the controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer. The RS-232 serial data communication output conductors shall be terminated at the service panel terminal block, TB-0. The contact pair output conductors shall be terminated at the input panel terminal block, TB-2. The ends of all unused and spare conductors shall be taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits.

All software for testing and set-up procedures shall be supplied with the MVDS unit. The software shall test the MVDS unit performance and provide diagnostic information.

### OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide a certification from the manufacturer that the MVDS unit will interface and operate with a Model 170 controller. In addition, the MVDS unit shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Electrical.—The unit shall operate with 12-24 V(dc) at 0.5 A power source. The unit shall have a feature of automatic recovery after a power failure.
- b. Physical.—The unit shall be encased in a weatherproof NEMA-3R enclosure. The unit shall not exceed 160 mm x 240 mm x 250 mm in size and shall not weigh more than 4.5 kg. The unit shall operate over a temperature range from -37°C to +74°C, up to 95 percent relative humidity.
- c. Installation and Testing.—Prior to installing any MVDS units, the Contractor shall perform functional tests to verify that all MVDS units comply with these specifications. The MVDS units shall be installed as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended installation procedures. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing any equipment. The Contractor shall test the MVDS units for the following functions:

1. Presence and passage at all ramp and connector metering locations.

2. Speed, volume and occupancy for all mainline monitoring locations.
3. Correct speed and count readings of mainline traffic with a portable detection equipment.

The Contractor shall make sure that the MVDS system will not cause harmful interference to radio communication. If the operation of the MVDS system in a residential area is to cause harmful interference, the Contractor will be required to correct the interference at the Contractor's expense.

**10-3.31 POWER SUPPLY FOR MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR SYSTEM**

The power supply shall have the following requirements:

Input	115 V(ac)
Output	+12 V(dc) at 3 As
Regulation	2% line, 2% load with 50 mV peak-to-peak ripple maximum

Input shall be fuse protected. Output shall be short circuit protected. A power "ON" LED shall be used to indicate that the power supply is on.

**10-3.32 VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (STATE)**

This specification describes the physical and functional properties of a video detection system. This system shall be capable of monitoring all licensed vehicles on the roadway, providing complete intersection detection. The system shall include a video image sensor assembly (camera & lens) with environmental housing and mast arm mount. These assemblies shall interface with the Model 282 adapter to provide an integral operating video detection system.

**HARDWARE**

1. The system shall be modular by design and housed in either a self-contained stand-alone unit or a standard 170 style input file. The system shall control from 1 to 8 Video Input Processor Boards (VIP). One or more modules per camera, add only as needed.
2. The system shall be designed to operate reliably in the adverse environment of roadside cabinets and shall meet or exceed all NEMA TS-1 and TS-2, as well as Type 170/179 environmental specifications.
3. Ambient operating temperature shall be from -35°C to + 75°C at 0 to 95% relative humidity non-condensing.
4. The system shall be powered by 95-135 V(ac), 60 Hz, single phase and draw less than 0.4 A, or by 190-270 V(ac), 50 Hz, single phase and draw less than 0.2 A.
5. A 3-wire removable computer style plug shall provide power to the stand-a-lone unit. The rack mounted model (170 input file) shall utilize 24 V(dc) from the cabinet power supply.
6. Surge ratings shall be set forth in the NEMA TS-1 and TS-2 Specifications.
7. Serial communications shall be through an RS-232 or RS-485 serial port. These ports can be used for communications to a modem, laptop, traffic controller, etc.
8. The system shall have one video input (RS-170 NTCS or CCIR composite video ) per VIP board and one spare video input.
9. Each VIP board shall have 8 opto-isolated open collector outputs. The outputs shall be programmed for signaling the presence, the arrival or the departure of vehicles in up to 32 detection zones. Outputs shall be brought out via screw connectors.
10. Each VIP board shall have error detection. An output contact will open if the video signal is bad or the VIP board is not functioning properly.
11. The system shall have the capability of accepting an image compression board. This board allows still frames to be transmitted via a modem over standard telephone lines to control center where the still frame can be decompressed and displayed and/or stored.
12. The VIP module shall have separate light emitting diodes (LED) that indicate,

Power	Red to verify power supply
Video	Red to confirm the presence of video input 75 l V peak-to-peak
RX/TX	Red to indicate communications via the serial port
L1... L8	Green if the corresponding detection group is active

## FUNCTIONAL CAPABILITIES

### 1. Real Time Detection:

- 1.1 Each VIP board shall be capable of processing the video signal of one camera. The video signal shall be analyzed "in real time".
- 1.2 The system shall be expandable up to 8 VIP boards that may be connected to different cameras, and programmed independently.
- 1.3 Each VIP board will detect within the view of the connected camera the presence of vehicles in user defined zones and count the number of vehicles passing over user definable lines.
- 1.4 Each VIP board shall have 8 detection zones.
- 1.5 Each VIP board shall have the capability of a pulse mode. A pulse shall be generated at the arrival or the departure of a vehicle in a defined window.
- 1.6 The pulse width shall be programmable between 20 ms and 100 ms in 20 ms increments.
- 1.7 The set-up parameters shall be kept on the VIP board in non-volatile memory.
- 1.8 The system shall have the capability of up-loading and down-loading set-up parameters via a PC directly or via a communication network.

### 2. Vehicle Detection Zone:

- 2.1 The detection zone placement shall be simple and flexible.
- 2.2 The detection zones shall be defined using a simple keyboard and monitor, or by using a laptop PC with appropriate software.
- 2.3 Each detection zone shall consist of different lines of detection that are generated automatically in the defined zone.
- 2.4 When a vehicle is within a detection zone and approaching from the proper direction, the detection zone will change color between white, gray, and black.
- 2.5 Each detection zone shall have an auto adaptive sensitivity system. No adjustments are needed.
- 2.6 Each detection zone shall be able to detect the presence of vehicles during day and night periods. Based on proper camera position and sensitivity, the minimum accuracy during normal conditions shall be 98% and 96% during adverse (fog, rain, snow, sleet, etc. ) conditions.

## IMAGE SENSOR

1. The video system shall use the signal from a medium or high resolution color or black and white CCD camera.
2. The camera shall produce a noise free signal at scene luminance of 0.15 lux.
3. The image sensor shall have an automatic gain control, automatic iris and black level clamping.
4. The video signal arriving at the VIP board shall have a 1 V peak to peak level with noise below 100 mV.
5. The camera shall be housed, as a minimum, in a NEMA-4 water-resistant, dust proof enclosure.

## MODEL 282 - ADAPTER

The Model 282 Adapter is utilized to interface the Video Detection Module to Input Files currently supplied with "170 style" cabinets. The plug-in unit directly replaces standard Model 222 and 224 Vehicle Detector Amplifiers, without the need to modify, replace, or rearrange cabinet sub-assemblies.

### Features

Fits all "170 style" input files
Each adapter occupies only two file slots
All inputs and outputs terminated on backside of file
Eight separate programmable VIP3 outputs
No separate power supply required, powered from cabinet 24 V(dc)
On-board fail-safe, monitors video signal loss and power supply failure
Programmable output and fail-safe matrix
High efficiency low heat generating dc to dc converter
Power line filter to prevent noise feedback
Torrid power inductor for low magnetic radiation
Power "On" LED located on front panel
Power On / Off switch located on front panel

## SPECIFICATIONS

### A) Video Image Processor specification.--

Temperature range	-34 to +74°C, 0 to 95% relative humidity non-condensing
Power input	+5 V(dc) +/- 5% @ 450 mA
Outputs	8 opto-isolated open collector circuits
Pulse mode	Pulse width selectable from 20 ms to 100 ms in 20 ms increments
Error detection	Open error contact at the absence of the video signal or malfunction of the VIP board
Front panel connectors	Analog video output with detection lines
Front panel connectors	RS 232 communication port for service and installation
Indicator lights	A separate red LED for power, to confirm video input, and to indicate (RX/TX) active RS-232 communication port. Green LED for each active detection L1 --L8
Memory	Non-volatile for storing setup parameters
Functional operation	VIP module will detect within the view of the connected camera the presence of all licensed vehicles in up to eight user defined zones

### B) The Video Image Sensor Assembly specification.--

Temperature range	-30°C to + 55°C, 0 to 95% relative humidity non-condensing
Dimensions and weight	182 mm x 63 mm x 53 mm, 810 g
Camera mounts	1/4-20, top and bottom
Connectors	Video out and sync in: BNC Power in- screw terminals Auto iris: 6 pin
Finish	Off-white semigloss polyurethane
Construction	All metal housing
Rated input voltage	24 V(ac), 60 Hz
Voltage range	21 to 30 V(ac)
Nominal power	4 W
Imager	Interline transfer CCD, 1/2 inch image format
Imager spectral response	100% @ 550 nm; 30% @ 400 nm and 800 nm
Sync system	EIR RS-170
Active picture elements	768 H X 494 V
Horizontal resolution	576 TVL
Sensitivity (scene illumination with f1.4 lens @ 75% highlight reflectance)	0.11 x usable picture @ 2856 K
Front panel connectors	Analog video output with detection lines
Front panel connectors	RS 232 communication port for service and installation
Indicator lights	A separate red LED for power, to confirm video input, and to indicate (RX/TX) active RS-232 communication port. Green LED for each active detection L1 --L8
Memory	Non-volatile for storing setup parameters
Functional operation	VIP module will detect within the view of the connected camera the presence of all licensed vehicles in up to eight user defined zones

**C) The Video Image Sensor environmental housing specification.--**

Temperature range	-40°C to +50°C - shall maintain internal temperature between -20 to +55°C
Dimensions and weight	449 x 96 x 111 mm at 1350 g
Housing mounting	Three 1/4-20 tapped holes
Camera mounting	Removable cradle assembly with hole pattern for mounting camera/lens assembly. Cradle may be rotated through 360 degrees
Cable entry	Three liquid-tight fittings will accept cable diameters: one fitting 2 mm to 7 mm - two fittings 3 mm to 10 mm
Finish	Off-white semigloss polyurethane
Construction	Extruded aluminum housing, aluminum rear-end cap, aluminum front cap with glass faceplate, and aluminum cradle. A sunshield shall be included.
Window	3 mm thick glass. Includes thermostatically-controlled window heater-defogger
Rated input voltage	115 V(ac) 50/60 Hz
Voltage range	108 to 132 V(ac)
Output voltage	24 V(ac) 50/60 Hz
Nominal power	30 W
Enclosure protection	Designed to NEMA-4, IP65, Enclosure Type 3

**D) Model 282 Adapter Specifications.--**Model 282 adapter shall fit space of two file slots.

Height	129 mm
Width	58 mm
Depth	205 mm
Voltage Input	9 to 40 V(dc)
Voltage Output	+5 V(dc) at 3 A
Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C 0% to 95% relative humidity non-condensing
Fail-safe	On-board fail-safe relay
Outputs	8 separate (programmable)
Indicator	Power "ON" LED
Switch	Power "ON" "OFF" front panel
Filter	Line filter to prevent noise feedback

PIN ASSIGNMENTS (TYPICAL)		
VIPS CONNECTION	INPUT FILE CONNECTION J2 (SLOT 2)	FUNCTION
d-32	A	dc-GROUND
z-32	B	+ 24 V(dc)
z-28	c	ALARM OUT
z-14	D	DETECTOR 5 OUT
d-14	E	DETECTOR 6 OUT
z-10	F	DETECTOR 1 OUT
N/C	H	LOGIC GROUND
z-18	i	+ RS 485
z-20	K	- RS 485
N/C	L	EQUIPMENT GROUND
N/C	m	(ac)-
N/C	N	(ac)+
z-16	p	DETECTOR 7 OUT
d-16	R	DETECTOR 8 OUT
z-12	s	DETECTOR 3 OUT
b-12	T	LOGIC GROUND
d-2	u	VIDEO INPUT - SIGNAL
d-4	v	VIDEO INPUT - SIGNAL
d-10	w	DETECTOR 2 OUTPUT
b-14	x	LOGIC GROUND
d-12	y	DETECTOR 4 OUTPUT
d-16	z	LOGIC GROUND
x	TB2	TB1
SP	1 SPARE	2 SPARE
F	2 DET. #1 OUT	2 DET. #3 OUT
W	3DET. #2 OUT	3 DET. #4 OUT
D	4 DET. #5 OUT	4 DET. #7 OUT
E	5 DET. #6 OUT	5 DET. #8 OUT
i	6 +RS 485	6 VIDEO INPUT -SIGNAL
K	7 -RS 485	7 VIDEO INPUT -SIGNAL
L	8 EQUIPMENT GROUND.	8 EQUIPMENT GROUND.

#### E) Video Control Power Cable Specification

The Video Control Power Cable(VCP) shall be a 3 No. 14 AWG conductor cable (120 V(ac), (ac)-, Equipment Ground) with individually insulated, stranded, copper conductors in conformance with Section 86-2.08, "Conductors" of the Standard Specifications. The conductors shall be color coded black, white and green, respectively.

#### F) Video Control Cable Specification

The Video control Cable(VCC) shall consist of an RG-6/U coaxial cable. The cable shall be provided with a solid No. 18 copper clad steel center conductor and shall conform to the following requirements:

Electrical	VCC
Capacitance (picofarads/m nominal)	54.1
Impedance (ohms-nominal)	75
Velocity of propagation (nominal)	84%
D.C. loop resistance (ohms/100 m)	11.7

Attenuation at 20°C:

Frequency (MHz)	VCC (Nominal dB/100 m)
5.0	1.90
30	3.64
108	6.40

Physical Specifications	VCC Nominal O.D. (mm)
Copper-clad steel center conductor	1.00
Foam polyethylene dielectric	4.57
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	4.75
Woven aluminum braid	5.39
Sealed APA tape with 1.6 mm overlap	5.49
Woven aluminum braid	6.12
Flooding compound	
PVC outer jacket	7.55

(APA = Aluminum polyolefin and aluminum with adhesive)

The VCC shall be terminated with BNC plug connector at both ends.

### COAXIAL CABLE CONNECTORS

Coaxial cable connectors for attaching shall meet the following requirements:

#### 1. Electrical:

Impedance	75 nominal
Return loss	30 dB minimum (5 MHz to 300 MHz)
Rated working voltage	500 V rms

#### 2. Mechanical:

Type of construction	Integral sleeve BNC
Method of attachment	Crimp-crimp
Composition	Bodies - alloy Finish - chromate conversion, silver plating, or other corrosion resistant metal

#### 3. Environmental:

Temperature	-10°C to +50°C
Moisture	Weather resistance design

### TESTING

Testing of the cable and connectors shall be performed in accordance with provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cable lengths found to have faults shall be replaced and retested. The removed faulty cable shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

Prior to the beginning of work, each length of coaxial cable shall be tested for attenuation and faults to ensure compliance with specifications contained herein using a time domain reflectometer (TDR). For the purpose of these special provisions, a fault in a long length of cable is defined by one or more of the following:

- a. Return loss measurements indicating that attenuation exceeds 3 dB at 5 MHz to 30 MHz in a portion of cable less than 3 m long.
- b. A return loss measurement indicating that there is a short in the cable.

- c. A return loss measurement indicating a cut or open circuit in the cable.
- d. A visual inspection which reveals exposure of or damage to the cable shielding.

### **INSTALLATION AND TRAINING**

A certified representative of the video detection system supplier shall be available to advise the Contractor and State personnel concerning proper camera selection and site installation. Upon request, the representative shall be available to supervise the installation of the camera equipment.

The certified representative shall do the initial set-up for the detection zones and testing of the system.

The certified representative shall be responsible for the training of Contractor and State personnel.

The video detection supplier shall provide three sets of all documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system.

### **WARRANTY**

The video detection system shall be warranted against manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of one year from the date of shipment from the supplier. Specific contracts or regional specifications may vary or alter the warranty terms and conditions.

### **10-3.33 VIDEO IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM (CITY)**

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete video detection system, as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **GENERAL**

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that detects vehicles on a roadway using only video images of vehicle traffic.

#### **System Hardware—**

A. Hearn Ave and Corby Ave (City Street Location 6) - 1 VTU(Video Tracking Unit), 4 Cameras

B. Hearn Ave and Santa Rosa Ave(City Street Location 9) - 1 Camera

C. Baker Ave OC and Santa Rosa Ave(City Street Location 12) - 1 VTU, 4 Cameras

D. The Video Control Cable (VCC) shall be Belden #8281 or equivalent. This cable shall be suitable for installation in conduit or overhead with appropriate span wire. BNC plug connectors shall be used at both the Camera and Cabinet ends. The coaxial cable, BNC connector and crimping tool shall be approved by the supplier of the video detection system and the manufacturer's instructions must be followed to ensure proper connection. No splicing shall be allowed.

E. The Video Control Power Cable (VCP) shall be 16 AWG three conductor cable. The cabling shall comply with the National Electric Code, as well as local electrical codes. No splicing shall be allowed.

**System Software—**The system shall include software that detects vehicles in multiple lanes using only the video image. Detection zones shall be defined using a personal computer and a pointing device to place the zones on a video image. Up to 32 detection zones per camera shall be available.

### **VIDEO**

The VTU must accept up to 4 video inputs for analysis and detection from video cameras or videotape players. One (1) additional video input shall be provided for pass-through routing of an additional video source.

Video inputs can be either monochrome or color. The system must be capable of detecting objects in RS-170 (monochrome) and NTSC (color), or CCIR (monochrome) and PAL (color) video signals.

The VTU must allow any of the five 30 frames per second video (camera) inputs to be routed to a video output. The output shall provide real-time analog video and not require D/A (Digital to Analog) conversion. The system must be capable of automatically routing each of the input signals to the output in a user programmed sequence for convenient field monitoring of camera signals.

The VTU shall be capable of transmitting digitized video, via serial communications, from any of the four digitized video inputs. Built-in software CODECS (COmpress/DECompress) shall provide maximum frame rates for a given communication medium.

The system shall provide a mechanism to remotely monitor VTU operation using a real time video stream of digitized images on a computer or laptop at some given frame rate (a function of the communication medium and computer speed). The system must also allow the user to view a detector overlay on full motion analog video. Full motion analog video (NTSC=30 fps/PAL=25fps) and overlay requires a computer with an appropriate digitizer board. Detection activity shall be indicated on the PC display by a change in the detector's color.

The software on the host Personal Computer used for system setup and monitoring (PC) must provide a mechanism for recording and storing digital video and still frames. The detection system software shall allow video to be stored to some device or media, such as a hard drive, for later playback.

### **TRACKING AND DETECTION**

The VTU must be a tracking-based system utilizing multi-resolution processing. The VTU must allow the user to define lane boundaries and other areas of interest using tracking strips. The system shall accommodate up to 5 tracking strips per Field of View (FOV) for tracking vehicles based on flow and direction.

Tracking strips may be of various size and orientation within each FOV and are typically associated with a lane, shoulder, or other area of interest. Tracking strips should be polygons comprised of 4 to 8 points. The system must have the ability to program the expected flow direction of traffic within a tracking strip to allow the processor to identify objects travelling in the wrong direction.

The VTU must have the capability to detect image contrast failures or poor quality video images from each camera. The VTU must be capable of entering a failsafe state if the camera FOV does not contain some minimum amount of contrast.

The VTU must be able to compensate for minor vibration or sway of the camera. Detection algorithms shall be designed to accommodate minor camera motion without the need for special hardware or programming.

The VTU shall allow FOV calibration for accommodating perspective variations due to varying camera heights and angles. By defining 4 existing objects or points within the FOV and providing connecting distances in actual ground coordinates, the VTU shall adjust certain calculations for perspective.

The VTU must be capable of providing 32 detection zones per camera FOV, for a total of 128 zones per unit (4 camera detection unit). A detection zone shall consist of a line or polygon drawn on a video image. The system must allow detection zones to be drawn using 2, 3, and 4 points. The system must allow detection zones to overlap and intersect and span multiple tracking strips.

The system shall allow detection zones to be programmed as standard vehicle detectors or as incident detectors. All zone types must be capable of collecting and recording traffic data (volume, average speed, occupancy, etc.).

Each detection zone shall be capable of logging the following statistics:

- Volume/counts (# of vehicles)
- Lane Occupancy (% time lane is occupied)
- Speed (average speed in mph or km/h)
- Density (average density = volume/speed)
- Headway (average headway in seconds)
- Length (average vehicle length in ft/meters)
- Vehicle Classification by user-selectable lengths (5 bins)
- Delay (average delay in seconds)
- Queue Length

The system shall allow data to be stored in selectable time periods of 10, 20, or 30 seconds; or 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, or 60 minutes. The system must be able to provide traffic data via RS-232 in real-time and also be capable of storing data in the VTU. The number of zones selected for storage and time slice determines the maximum storage time (days, weeks). RS-232 real-time statistics shall be viewable within the PC software provided with the system and must also be available for real-time monitoring via a published protocol designed for use by third party software developers who may choose to integrate video detection into a larger traffic management system.

The VTU shall allow any detection zone to be configured for automatic incident detection and output. Incident detection zones must be capable of recording traffic data (volume, speed, occupancy, etc.) and also monitor for the following incidents:

- Vehicle presence for 'n' minutes or seconds
- Vehicle speed (under speed, over speed, or speed within specific range)
- Wrong way detection
- Queue Length exceeded
- Delay exceeded
- Occupancy exceeded (low occupancy, high occupancy, or within a specific range)
- Red traffic signal runners

For some incidents, the system must provide the user an option to select whether incident zone activation is based upon "individual vehicle" data or "period average" data. Incidents based on "individual vehicle" data will trigger any time that a single vehicle meets the incident criteria. Incidents based on "period average" data will trigger any time that data gathered over the statistics time slice meets the incident criteria. For instance, this option may be used to trigger speed incidents based

upon either individual vehicle speed or average vehicle speeds over the programmed statistics time slice. All incident detectors must have the ability to turn on an output and also log the incident.

The system shall allow detection zones to be assigned to any combination of outputs, independent of logging and reporting capabilities. The system must allow more than one zone to be assigned to an output with the use of a logical operator. Selections must include OR, AND, NOR and NAND. The default operator shall be OR.

The system must allow a detector to simply operate as a presence detector; however, it must also allow several additional detector types and options that may be programmed by the user. The various types of detector operations are described below.

The Detect Always option shall be the default state of all "detector" type detection zones. It should be selected if simple presence detector functionality is desired. When a vehicle enters a zone, it will activate immediately and remain active for the entire time that the vehicle is present. When the vehicle leaves the zone, the zone will immediately de-activate. This operation requires no phase associations or constraints.

The system must provide a feature that allows detector operation to be conditional upon an associated phase state (Red, Yellow, or Green). With a conditional phase association, the detector will only report detections while the assigned phase (input) is active.

Detectors must be capable of be programmed to Extend or Delay activation and any associated output. An entry field shall be provided in the setup software that allows the user to define a time period (in seconds) that the detection zone activation is either extended or delayed.

The Extend function shall force a zone to remain active for a user defined time period after the last vehicle has exited the zone. The maximum extend time must be 25.5 seconds or greater. This operation should be associated to a particular phase.

The Delay function shall force a zone to remain inactive for a user defined time period after a vehicle enters and remains in the zone. If the vehicle remains in the zone, it activates once the programmed delay time has elapsed. The maximum delay time shall be 30 seconds or greater. This operation should be associated to a particular phase state.

The system must include a feature designed to allow improved multi-lane freeway count accuracy when using less than ideal camera locations. This feature should operate on the premise that adjacent lane over counting on multi-lane freeways is often due to occlusion by large vehicles (tractor trailers, buses, and other large trucks). These vehicles visually appear to occupy the adjacent lane away from the camera.

Assuming that these vehicles are usually long, as well as tall, the adjacent lane detector should de-activated while the truck is occluding the adjacent lane. Without occlusion compensation, both detectors would count the truck. With occlusion compensation, the detector covering the lane on the far side of the truck is deactivated and does not count (or provide an associated output) until the truck exits the detector in its own lane.

A Per Vehicle record function should be available to interested parties. This feature provides access to the actual "per vehicle records" (PVR's) for a specified camera. At each request (as fast as the PC can request data up to 115 200 baud), the VTU will send back information for every vehicle being tracked within the specified field of view. Information returned should include vehicle ID, time tracked, current X-Y coordinates, length, speed, and uncertainties, as well as several other parameters.

Using a camera mounted as shown on the plans, the system shall be able to count vehicles with less than four (4) percent error rate under normal conditions and less than seven (7) percent error rate under artifact conditions caused by shadows, fog, rain, and snow or other environmental conditions. This accuracy shall be based on volume count for the entire field of view compiled over multiple time intervals that contain a minimum of 100 vehicles to ensure statistical significance.

The database for each VTU shall contain two complete and independent configuration settings. These configurations should be referred to as either Config #1 or Config #2. Each database must contain a complete set of strip and zone layouts, tracking parameters, and calibration points for each Field of View. Each configuration must also contain its own unique output assignment information.

In some cases, it is desired to switch between these two configurations to perform certain advanced functions. For instance, in applications where lanes may be reversed during certain periods, the user may desire to change the placement and function of detection or incident zones accordingly. To accomplish this, the system must allow the user to select a configuration change based upon Time of Day, Input, Output, or Zone State.

At the specified Time of Day, the VTU shall automatically switches to the Config #2 settings.

To implement "Switching by Input", an input must be selected and also defined as to the desired state of ON or OFF when active. When the specified input is in the programmed state, the VTU shall automatically switch to the Config #2 settings.

To implement "Switching by Output", an output must be selected and also defined as to the desired state of ON or OFF when active. When the specified output is in the programmed state, the VTU shall automatically switch to the Config #2 settings.

To implement "Switching by Zone", select the desired state of the zone by selecting either ON or OFF in the selection box provided. When the specified zone is in the programmed state, the field unit shall automatically switch to the Config #2 settings.

## **HARDWARE**

Overall physical dimensions of the VTU must be no larger than 136 mm x 272 mm x 286 mm. The chassis shall be designed to accommodate up to 7 VME (Versa Module Europe) modules and a VME power supply.

The VTU shall utilize the VME bus. All modules must be 3U (160 mm x 100 mm) and plug into the VME bus. All modules must have slot ejectors.

The VTU shall be powered by 120 V(ac)/60 Hz or 240 V(ac)/50 Hz with an automatic voltage sensing power supply. A typical 3-wire removable computer style plug shall provide power to the unit.

The VTU must meet or exceed NEMA TS-1 and TS-2, as well as Type 170/179 environmental specifications, and operate between the ambient temperature range of -40°C to +85°C, 0 to 95% non-condensing humidity.

The VTU must have an illuminated power switch and LED status indicators for easy visual verification of unit operation.

The VTU must have a minimum of two (2) RS-232 ports for serial communications. These ports must support baud rates from 1200 bps to 115.2 kbps. The RS-232 ports shall use standard RJ-45 connectors. These ports are to be used for communications to a modem, laptop, computer, controller, etc. They must also provide a mechanism that allows extraction of real-time data via a published ATMS (Advanced Traffic Management System) communications protocol. This protocol shall be available from the VTU manufacturer for use in third party software development projects.

The VTU shall have an RS-485 port for interfacing to a NEMA TS-2 controller or to a TS-2 BIU.

The VTU shall accommodate up to 2 I/O modules. Each I/O module must be capable of 32 outputs and 16 inputs via a 'D' sub connector that interfaces directly to cabinet terminals and facilities. I/O modules shall have a jumper setting that allows either 12 V or 24 V operation.

The video detection system must allow flexible output programming so that the outputs may be programmed to correspond to vehicle detectors, incident detectors, or a combination of detector types. All outputs should be monitored by internal diagnostics for proper operation.

The system must provide inputs that can be used to monitor signal phase status for detector functions, law enforcement, and other functions as might be necessary.

The VTU shall accommodate 1 Video Processing Module (VPM) in operation for a total of 5 video inputs and 1 video output.

Field video cables should be terminated to lightning protection devices with BNC connectors on the VTU Interface Panel. From the Interface Panel, a micro-coaxial cable shall be used to allow clean, easy routing of the cable to the VTU. The micro-coaxial cable shall connect to the VTU via a single connector.

LED's on the front of the VTU shall indicate if a video signal is present and valid, and if the video picture is useable to provide quick verification of system status.

## **CAMERA SYSTEM**

The VTU shall operate properly with either medium or high-resolution 8 mm or 12 mm monochrome CCD cameras. Each camera must provide a minimum of 383 lines of resolution. The camera may use a fixed focal length lens selected uniquely for each site or a zoom lens. The lens must have Auto-Iris capability. The VTU shall be capable of using RS-170 and NTSC, or CCIR and PAL video signals. Cameras must meet or exceed the VTU manufacturer's performance criteria. Utilization of cameras other than those recommended by the VTU manufacturer voids all system performance warranties.

Cameras must be equipped with an IR blocking filter that, at minimum, attenuates 600 nm –1400 nm to 10%.

The camera must be housed in a NEMA Type IV water-resistant, dustproof enclosure. The enclosure shall include a heater and a desiccant packet to prevent internal and external moisture. A sunshield must also be provided to help cool the enclosure and also guard against unwanted glare and reflection.

The camera shall be installed in the field with the mounting brackets shown on the plans. The mount and mounting location must be secure and care must be taken to minimize sway and motion.

The field video cables shall terminate in the traffic cabinet on the VTU Camera Interface Panel (CIP). This panel must provide lightning protection and terminating junctions for cables from the cabinet to the cameras.

The system should optimally detect vehicle presence when the camera is mounted 30 feet (10 meters) or higher above the roadway, when the camera is directly adjacent to or over the center of the desired coverage area, and when the length of the field of view is not greater than ten (10) times the mounting height of the camera. Cameras should be mounted as close as possible to the center of the traffic lanes to be viewed, in order to diminish the effects of cross lane, adjacent lane, and same lane occlusion.

## **SOFTWARE**

The PC shall run a Windows program for programming and monitoring of the VTU. This Windows program shall enable system setup and monitoring of the VTU and provides the interface for real-time viewing and system operation without the need of specialized peripherals.

The PC and video detection system software shall be used in conjunction with a mouse or other pointing device, to draw and configure tracking strips, detection zones, and other features required for configuration and setup of the VTU. Live digital video, a single digitized frame, and live analog video with a custom digitizer card of the actual camera FOV may be utilized in this setup.

A standard PC using software provided with the VTU shall be used for watching real-time operation of any camera, by utilizing compressed digital video transmitted via a serial communication link. Multiple VTU's and multiple cameras can be viewed in different windows. Detection zone and incident detection zone activity must be indicated on the VGA display of the PC as traffic moves through the scene.

The PC and video detection system software shall provide a mechanism for capturing and storing digitized video for later playback, in essence providing a VCR type recording mechanism for storing critical events.

The PC and video detection system software shall provide a mechanism for programming and storing all parameters required for operation of the VTU. In addition, the software must be capable of uploading or downloading any of this data in user selectable portions. All VTU's must be addressable.

The PC and video detection system software must have the capability to retrieve, display, and store traffic statistics from the VTU. This data may manually retrieved or scheduled for automatic retrieval. The video detection system software shall include a wizard that guides the user through creating several different types of graphs, charts, and reports for presentation of the statistics.

There shall be at least 2 levels of security in the VTU field unit: Read/Write and Read Only access. Read/Write access allows access to any function, including downloads, resets, and other "write" functions. Read Only access allows a user to only access "read" functions.

Once a password is programmed, the user shall be prompted to enter their password any time that communications between the PC and VTU is established, either through Direct Connect or by modem. Upon entering a proper password, communications should be established.

The VTU must allow program code to be updated via a download from the PC. The program shall reside in FEPRM with a protected boot sector. This feature enables the user to download a program update without interrupting operation of the unit. A hard reset must be performed to implement new software.

## **INSTALLATION AND TRAINING**

The video detection system shall be installed as recommended by the supplier and as documented in installation materials provided by the supplier.

A certified representative of the video detection system supplier shall be available to advise the Contractor, City and State personnel concerning proper camera selection and site installation. Upon request, the representative shall be available to supervise the installation of the camera equipment.

The certified representative shall do the initial set-up for the detection zones and testing of the system.

The certified representative shall be responsible for the training of Contractor, City and State personnel.

The video detection supplier shall provide three sets of all documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system.

## **WARRANTY**

The manufacturer shall warrant this product against manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for two years from the date of shipment from the factory. Specific contracts and regional laws may vary or alter these terms. Extended service and warranty plans must be available from the VTU manufacturer. VTU deployment with cameras other than those recommended by the manufacturer shall void any guarantees or claims made regarding the performance accuracy of the system, but will not affect the warranty on the VTU chassis and video processing electronics. The manufacturer's products are protected by one or more U.S. and international patents and patents pending. Warranty registration must be completed by the end-user within 30-days from product receipt to receive complimentary product enhancements and upgrades within the first year.

The manufacturer shall warrant this product to be in full compliance with all NEMA hardware environmental requirements, and must be able to produce independent laboratory product certification upon request.

## **TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND MAINTENANCE**

A detailed site survey by a factory trained and certified representative must be conducted prior to the deployment of the VTU. This site survey ensures that the choice of camera(s), camera locations, optics, and data/video interconnect is appropriate for the application.

Technical support for VTU elements shall be immediately available. On site support must also be available through a global distribution and service network.

### **10-3.34 SERVICE MANUAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a minimum of three copies of service manuals for the camera unit, pan/tilt unit, camera control unit (CCU), video encoder unit (VEU), integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA) unit, video image processing system - (State) and video image processing system - (City) under this special provisions. Each manual shall contain the following sections and sub-sections.

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION SECTION**

- a. A list of applicable subassemblies that comprise the specified equipment.
- b. Overall description of the equipment design features (including all enhance features if applicable), performance, and applications.
- c. Equipment specifications summary.
- d. Equipment installation instructions.

#### **THEORY OF OPERATIONS SECTION**

- a. Theory of operation of the standard equipment, with unique or unusual circuitry described in detail.
- b. Theory of operation reflecting any modifications to the standard equipment.

#### **MAINTENANCE SECTION**

- a. Recommended test equipment and fixtures, or minimum operational and performance requirements for appropriate test equipment.
- b. Trouble shooting information and charts.
- c. Removal and installation procedures for replacing assemblies and subassemblies, if not obvious or if improper sequencing of steps may result in component damage.

#### **REPLACEMENT PARTS SECTION**

- a. Each manual shall contain an equipment replacement parts list including electrical parts, mechanical parts and assemblies.
- b. All semiconductors shall be identified by the supplier's numbers and by JEDEC numbers if applicable.

#### **DIAGRAM SECTION**

- a. Schematic diagrams(s) identifying all circuit components and showing normal test voltages and levels.
- b. An overall functional block diagram.
- c. Detailed interconnecting diagram(s) showing wiring between modules, circuit boards and major components.
- d. Pictorial circuit board layout diagram(s) showing both component placement and printed wiring detail.
- e. Diagram(s) showing location of circuit boards and other subassemblies.
- f. Exploded view diagram(s) of complex mechanical assemblies.

#### **PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- a. All pages, including latest revisions, shall be securely fastened together between protective covers (loose-leaf ring binding is acceptable).
- b. No page shall be subject to fading from exposure to any normal source of ambient lighting (ozalid reproduced pages are not acceptable).

### **10-3.35 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION EQUIPMENT TESTING**

Prior to shipping to the project, the Contractor shall submit the following items to the State of California, Department of Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Blvd., Sacramento, CA 95819 for acceptance testing:

1. Camera unit
2. Pan/tilt unit
3. Camera control unit (CCU)

4. Video encoder unit (VEU)
5. Analog data station termination (ADST) unit
6. Integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA)
7. Video image processing sensor system (State)
8. Microwave vehicle detection system
9. Extinguishable Message Sign Panels

Approximately 30 days will be required for the testing. The Contractor will be notified upon completion of the testing and shall arrange for delivery of the equipment to a storage location designated by the Contractor. The costs of such testing and the transportation to and from the Laboratory shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### **10-3.36 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Salvaged electrical materials belonging to State electrical systems shall be hauled to Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Station, 30 Rickard Street, San Francisco, CA 94134, (415) 330-6509 and stockpiled.

Salvaged electrical materials belonging to City electrical systems shall be hauled to the City of Santa Rosa Municipal Services Center at 55 Stony Point Road, Santa Rosa, CA and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment, as necessary, to safely unload and stockpile the material. A minimum of 2 working days' notice shall be given prior to delivery.

#### **10-3.37 PAYMENT**

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic monitoring station shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing traffic monitoring station, complete in place, including all the foundations, poles, manuals and testing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for each of the following items shall include full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer:

1. Analog data station termination (ADST).
2. Camera unit.
3. Pan/tilt unit.
4. Camera control unit (CCU).
5. Video encoder unit. (VEU)
6. Integrated services digital network terminal adapter (ISDN TA).

Full compensation for electric service (irrigation) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for lighting and sign illumination and traffic monitoring station at various locations shown on the plans and no separate payment compensation will be made therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for video image processing system (State) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in video image processing system (State), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for video image processing system (City) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in video image processing system (City), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for signal and lighting for the City streets at the various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in signal and lighting for the City streets, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS**

### **SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.

### **SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE**

#### **39-1 GENERAL**

##### **39-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and with "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including aggregate, asphalt binder, additives, and asphalt concrete mixture; for controlling the quality of the work performed, including mix design, and mixing, transporting, spreading, and compacting the asphalt concrete; for controlling the quality of the finished roadway surface; and for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed.

The inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete shall conform to this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be in conformance with the requirements of this Section 11-1 and with California Test 125. Testing shall be performed using California Tests unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or this Section 11-1.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A or Type B. The type of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

#### **39-2 MATERIALS**

##### **39-2.01 ASPHALTS**

Asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate shall be steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Asphalt binder shall be Grade AR-4000 unless the grade is designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications for the rapid-setting or slow-setting type and grade approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be Grade AR-4000, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer or designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

##### **39-2.02 AGGREGATE**

Aggregate and combined aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," for the asphalt concrete types and sizes conforming to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600- $\mu$ m sieve, including, but not limited to, cement and stored fines from dust collectors.

The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mix design shall fall within the "Target Value Limits" of the following table:

**Table 39-1 - AGGREGATE GRADATION**  
**Type A and Type B Asphalt Concrete**  
**Percentage Passing**

19-mm Maximum, Coarse		19-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
25-mm	100	25-mm	100
19-mm	90-100	19-mm	90-100
9.5-mm	60-75	9.5-mm	65-80
4.75-mm	45-50	4.75-mm	49-54
2.36-mm	32-36	2.36-mm	36-40
600-µm	15-18	600-µm	18-21
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

12.5-mm Maximum, Coarse		12.5-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
19-mm	100	19-mm	100
12.5-mm	95-100	12.5-mm	95-100
9.5-mm	75-90	9.5-mm	80-95
4.75-mm	55-61	4.75-mm	59-66
2.36-mm	40-45	2.36-mm	43-49
600-µm	20-25	600-µm	22-27
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Conformance with the grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105, when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates. The percent passing the 75-µm sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

**Table 39-2 - AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

Quality	California Test	Asphalt Concrete	
		Type A	Type B
Percent of Crushed Particles Coarse Aggregate (Min.) Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) (Min.)	205	90% 70%	25% 20%
Los Angeles Rattler Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.) Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.)	211	12% 45%	50%
Sand Equivalent (Min.) <sup>1</sup>	217	47	42
Kc Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7
Kf Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7

Note:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests split from a single sample.

**39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE**

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content as determined by California Test 367, shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 39-3 - ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

Design Parameters	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type and Location			
		Coast and Valley		Desert (per Engineer)	
		Type A	Type B	Type A	Type B
Hveem Stabilometer Value (Min.)	367 <sup>1,2</sup>	37	35	37	35
Percent air voids (Mix Design) (Start-Up Production Evaluation)	367 <sup>1</sup>	3-5 <sup>3</sup>	3-5 <sup>3</sup>	4-6 <sup>4</sup>	4-6 <sup>4</sup>
Swell <sup>5</sup> (mm) (Max)	305	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76

Notes:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
2. If the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points, the briquettes shall be discarded and new samples shall be fabricated.
3. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 4%."
4. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 5%."
5. Measured at Mix Design only.

During production and placement, the asphalt concrete mixture shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Changes in cold feed or hot bin proportions to conform to the aggregate grading requirements shall not be considered changes in the mix design.

Whenever asphalt concrete production has been suspended for longer than 30 days, the Contractor, on the first day of resumption of production, shall sample and test the asphalt concrete to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

The target value for asphalt content may be changed by as much as  $\pm 0.2$  percent during the production start-up evaluation specified in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 or after production start-up evaluation and before the first day of regular production with the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall demonstrate that asphalt concrete that has been produced through the plant using the modified target value for asphalt content is in conformance with this Section 11-1 by submitting test results for samples obtained from the first 500 tonnes of production. Stability and percent air voids shall be determined using 3 briquettes constructed from a single sample taken from 4 locations across the mat in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless approved by the Engineer. Changes in asphalt content, other than those allowed during the start-up evaluation process, or in aggregate grading target values shall be considered to be a change in the asphalt concrete mixture and shall require a new mix design proposal. Changes in the asphalt content or aggregate grading target values approved by the Engineer will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

#### 39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

### 39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW

#### 39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least 14 days prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. The asphalt concrete mix design shall be prepared by a laboratory (or laboratories) whose proficiency has been reviewed and qualified in conformance with the Department's Quality Assurance Program. Aggregate quality and asphalt concrete mix design test results shall be no more than one year old when production of the asphalt concrete mixture starts. For projects of more than one year's duration, asphalt concrete may be produced using the asphalt concrete mix design that was reviewed and accepted at the start of the project provided the asphalt concrete mixture continues to conform to the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

The Contractor shall submit a mix design letter that indicates the target values proposed for gradation, asphalt content, and percent air voids. This submittal shall include test results for aggregate and asphalt mixture quality; plots of the combined gradings showing the production tolerances; plots of unit weight, stability, and percent air voids versus asphalt content for the asphalt contents considered in the design process. In addition, this submittal shall include test results for

stability, percent air voids, and swell for 3 briquettes constructed using the submitted aggregate and asphalt blended at the proposed target values for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used.

The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements;
3. Source of each aggregate to be used including producer, location, and California Mine Identification number;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples that are representative of the aggregate to be used. Minimum sample sizes shall be as follows:

60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
40 kg of each fine aggregate; and
5 kg of each supplemental fine aggregate.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Asphalt binder source and target value;
2. Four one-liter samples of the asphalt binder;
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications; and
4. Material Safety Data Sheets.

C. Antistrip additives, when applicable:

1. A 5-kg sample of the dry additive or a one-liter sample of the liquid antistrip additive, including name of product, manufacturer, manufacturer's designation and proposed rate, location, and method of addition; and
2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

The proposed asphalt concrete mix design submittal will be considered complete only when the mix design letter, test results, plots, and samples have been received by the Engineer.

**39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

The Engineer will review the proposed aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture for conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The proposed asphalt concrete mixture will be reviewed at the proposed target values for aggregate grading and asphalt content. The Engineer will have 14 days to review each submittal of a proposed mix design. Production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until written notification has been received from the Engineer that the aggregates and proposed mix design meet the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will reject a proposed asphalt concrete mixture that, during review, fails to meet the quality requirements of Table 39-2, "Aggregate Quality Requirements," and Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall resubmit a mix design letter providing new test results, plots, and material samples.

Disagreements in mix design review shall be resolved in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall use a mix design on the project only after the Engineer concurs that the aggregate and asphalt concrete represented by the proposed mix design conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will review one proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete type and aggregate size from each plant proposed for use on this project at the State's expense. Costs for additional reviews due to failure to conform to the quality requirements of this Section 11-1 and for reviewing other proposed asphalt concrete mix designs will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor. The cost for each review will be \$1,500. Costs for reviewing changes in a mix design that are initiated by the Engineer will be waived. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Costs for reviewing mix designs not used in this project will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

## **39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

### **39-4.01 GENERAL**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the asphalt concrete entering into the work and of the work performed. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of asphalt concrete or ingredients procured from subcontractors or vendors. A quality control system shall be established, maintained, and modified, if needed, that will provide assurance that materials and completed work conform to contract requirements.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer.

### **39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN**

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not begin until the Quality Control Plan has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with this Section 11-1. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor, shall have the authority to make decisions concerning quality of the work or product, and shall be available to the project within less than 3 hours during paving. Except in cases of emergency and with the approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or paving crew, an inspector or tester on this project during pavement production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan shall identify personnel, equipment and documentation required for a complete inspection, sampling and testing program. The Quality Control Plan shall include, but not be limited to, a list of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, their certifications if required, and their experience if no certification is required. It shall also list the name and location of laboratories that shall be providing information to the Engineer, the testers who conducted the tests and their certifications and the name of the Laboratory Quality Control Manager responsible for oversight of the testing program. It shall also show examples of the test result forms (if different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete"), the roadway and plant inspection forms, the Quality Control Manager's daily summary form, and the compliance charts. It shall include the method by which random sampling shall be determined, a list of the testing and sampling equipment to be used and the current calibration dates and calibration charts, and copies of nuclear gauge licenses.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and certification of a testing consultant to be an Independent Third Party in dispute resolution. By mutual agreement during dispute resolution, the Independent Third Party may be a District Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester, the testing consultant or both. The proficiency of the testing consultant shall be reviewed and certified in conformance with the requirements of the Department's Quality Assurance Program before the test consultant participates in dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel have been approved by the Engineer.

### **39-3.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING**

The Contractor shall perform process and quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1. Staffing for process and quality control shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

Process and quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that asphalt concrete conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

A roadway inspector shall be provided while asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress. The roadway inspector shall ensure that asphalt concrete placement conforms to industry standards and to the spreading, compacting, and finishing

requirements of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Plant inspection shall be performed as necessary to maintain control of the asphalt concrete production.

Minimum sampling and testing requirements for process and quality control are specified in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be statistically based and random.

During production start-up evaluation, the Contractor shall sample and test in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

A testing laboratory and personnel shall be provided for the performance of process and quality control testing. The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to mix design, sampling, and testing.

The proficiency of testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel shall be reviewed, qualified, and certified by the Department's Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester before providing services to the project. Inspectors shall meet the standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

**39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL**

Process control sampling and testing shall be performed and control shall be exercised to ensure that asphalt concrete production conforms with this Section 11-1.

Minimum process control sampling and testing shall be performed in compliance with the following:

Table 39-4 - MINIMUM PROCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Quality Characteristic	Action Limit	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling ‡	Reporting Time Allowance
Sand Equivalent (Min)	47 (Type A) 42 (Type B)	217	One sample per 2500 tonnes	Batch plant - from hot bins. Drum plant - from cold feed.	24 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3) <sup>1</sup>	Not less than one sample per 2 days		
Stability	37 (Type A) 35 (Type B)	366 <sup>2</sup>	See Note 4	Mat behind paver	48 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3) <sup>1,3,5</sup>	Not less than one sample per 5 days		

Notes:

- ‡ In conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.
- 1. Samples used for the 3 tests to be averaged shall be from a single split sample.
- 2. Reheat for sample preparation shall be 2 hours maximum.  
Do not place sample or briquette in oven for 15-hour cure.
- 3. Briquettes shall be fabricated from a single, combined sample obtained from at least 4 locations across the mat behind the paver in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.  
If the range of stability for the three briquettes is more than 12 points, the samples shall be discarded and new samples shall be obtained before the end of the following shift of paving and tested in conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements."
- 4. Asphalt concrete will be sampled and tested each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter unless stability falls below the action limit.  
When stability falls below the action limit, sampling will be increased to one sample for each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter.  
The sequence of the first 5 test results shall not be broken by more than 7 days of suspended operations.
- 5. During production start-up evaluation, a correlation factor for cured vs. uncured specimens shall be established in conformance with the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation."

The process control test results shall be plotted on specification compliance charts indicating the action limits for the quality characteristic. When one test result falls below the action limit for an individual measurement, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, take corrective action, and sample and test within the next 500 tonnes of production. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the asphalt concrete represented by the 2

tests shall be considered not in compliance. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the Contractor shall suspend production, notify the Engineer, and take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1. Production shall begin only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance.

Asphalt concrete that has 2 consecutive stability test results less than or equal to 26 for Type A asphalt concrete or less than or equal to 24 for Type B asphalt concrete shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Asphalt concrete placed to demonstrate compliance that does not meet the provisions of this Section 11-1 shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

#### **39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

Quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements in this Section 11-1. Sampling for testing to be reported to the Engineer shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture shall be obtained and split. One split portion of each sample shall be used for quality control testing and the other portion shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution, in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. Quality control samples shall be stored in a location listed in the Quality Control Plan until disposal has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain a one-liter sample of the asphalt binder in conformance with Section 39-7.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of this Section 11-1 for each day of asphalt concrete production. The sample containers shall be labeled as shown in the "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" and shall be sent by the Contractor to the Transportation Laboratory on a weekly basis, except for modified asphalts that shall be shipped daily. A copy of the transmittal form shall be attached to the daily report of inspection.

When test results for a single quality characteristic deviate beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 the Contractor shall take corrective action and shall bring the asphalt concrete within the specification limits. The corrective action taken shall be documented in the records of inspection in conformance with Section 39-4.06B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this Section 11-1. When a single quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Test Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the Contractor shall suspend production, shall notify the Engineer, and shall take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed and the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall start only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance. When an individual quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the specification limits and production of asphalt concrete has been suspended, the lot shall be terminated.

If an ignition oven is used for asphalt content in conformance with the requirements of California Test 382, gradations of the remaining aggregates shall be provided for each 5000 tonnes of production. Testing of the aggregates shall be in conformance with the requirements of California Test 202, Sections F and G, "Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates." Test results from these gradings shall be provided prior to completion of the project. Gradings from the aggregates recovered from the ignition oven will not be used in the statistical analysis for quality or for pay. Payment for these gradings will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications at the rate of \$150 per test result for the cost of the additional testing.

#### **39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS**

The Contractor shall record sampling and testing results for both process control and for quality control on forms as provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" or on forms approved by the Engineer. Complete testing records shall be maintained and posted in the Contractor's laboratory. Models of forms that are different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," locations of postings, and times and means of submissions shall be provided in the Quality Control Plan.

For every 5000 tonnes of asphalt concrete produced, the Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the process and quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program "ACPay" available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Compliance charts and inspection and testing records, except stability test results used for process control, shall be submitted within 24 hours after completion of that shift of asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and return the updated record by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, asphalt concrete production and placement shall be suspended and the procedures by which the records are produced shall be corrected before production and placement will be restarted.

#### **39-4.06A Compliance Charts**

The Contractor shall develop and maintain time linear specification compliance charts. The compliance charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test results.

Compliance charts shall be kept current and shall be posted at a location designated in the Quality Control Plan. Compliance charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be included in the submittals to the Engineer of each day's test results.

#### **39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing**

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection," on forms provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." A form shall be submitted for inspection at the plant and at the roadway.

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" on a form provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." Plant and roadway inspection forms documenting the day's plant production and roadway placement shall be completed. Deviations from the specifications or the Contractor's regular practice shall be listed and explained. Individual inspection forms shall be signed by the inspector and initialed by the Quality Control Manager and attached to the summary at submittal. Test forms documenting test results shall be complete, signed by the tester, checked and initialed by the Quality Control Manager, and attached to the summary at submittal. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Engineer within 48 hours when requested.

The "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests or calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record.

### **39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **39-5.01 GENERAL**

The Engineer will assure conformance to contract specifications by review of the Contractor's mix design proposal, by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, by oversight of the Contractor's quality control inspection and records, by splitting and testing samples with the Contractor during evaluation of the plant production start-up and the nuclear density test strip, and by independent verification sampling and testing of the asphalt concrete and aggregates during asphalt concrete production.

The Contractor may witness assurance sampling and testing. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations and will not delay sampling or testing if the Contractor is unable to attend. The Contractor shall not use samples taken for assurance testing for testing and submittal as a quality control test result.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with copies of the assurance test results not more than 2 working days after receipt of the results. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Contractor within 48 hours when requested.

The Engineer may test the asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture to determine conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," whenever an asphalt concrete mixture or ingredient appears defective or inconsistent or whenever a test result indicates a change in the characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture or an ingredient. Asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete that does not conform with this Section 11-1 will be rejected in conformance with Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall obtain representative samples of the asphalt concrete mixture or ingredients that appear defective or inconsistent. The samples shall be split into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for testing if the Contractor chooses and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The asphalt concrete or ingredient need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the asphalt concrete, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of correcting the situation that has been approved by the Engineer. Test results from these additional samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

#### **39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION**

Independent of the Contractor's quality control testing, the Engineer will obtain random samples of the aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture and test for in-place density.

Samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete will be obtained during asphalt concrete production and placement, and will be split into at least 4 portions. One of the split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test results, one portion will be provided to the Contractor, and 2 portions will be reserved and stored for testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. When verifying the relative compaction, the Engineer will obtain a sample of a sample of asphalt concrete from the mat behind the paver, will split the sample and apportion the sample as described above, and will test the sample for test maximum density.

The Engineer will test for material quality characteristics specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency and will be performed in conformance with the test methods specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used for quality control testing.

During the Engineer's verification of the relative compaction, the Engineer will determine the location of 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to be tested using a random number, will obtain an asphalt concrete sample from within this location for determination of the test maximum density, and will determine the relative compaction of the in-place asphalt concrete as specified in California Test 375. The Contractor shall obtain one of the split samples of asphalt concrete for determination of test maximum density and shall determine the relative compaction of the 500 tonnes of asphalt tested by the Engineer using the same testing sites determined by the Engineer. The results of this common testing will be compared to the allowable testing difference defined in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Differences," of this Section 11-1. If the test maximum density or the relative compaction does not comply with the allowable testing difference, then the Engineer and Contractor will use the first 500 tonnes of the next day's production to re-correlate the nuclear gauges used in testing as defined by California Test 375.

During production start-up evaluation, the Engineer will witness the sampling of asphalt concrete and aggregates and will perform tests on the materials in conformance with Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

### 39-5.03 VERIFICATION

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the quality control test results by using the *t*-test for sample means to test whether or not the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results and verification test results for each indexed quality characteristic will be used in the verification process.

The *t*-value of the group of test data to be verified is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

$n_c$	=	Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
$n_v$	=	Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)
$\bar{X}_c$	=	Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests
$\bar{X}_v$	=	Mean of the Verification tests
$S_p$	=	Pooled standard deviation (When $n_v = 1$ , $S_p = S_c$ )
$S_c$	=	Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests
$S_v$	=	Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when $n_v > 1$ )

The comparison of quality control test results and verification test results will be considered at a level of significance, = 0.01. Compute *t* using the equation above and compare to the critical *t*-value,  $t_{crit}$ , from the following table:

Table 39-5 - CRITICAL  $t$ -VALUE FOR VERIFICATION OF QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.01$ )	degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	$t_{crit}$ (for $\alpha = 0.01$ )
1	63.657	18	2.878
2	9.925	19	2.861
3	5.841	20	2.845
4	4.604	21	2.831
5	4.032	22	2.819
6	3.707	23	2.807
7	3.499	24	2.797
8	3.355	25	2.787
9	3.250	26	2.779
10	3.169	27	2.771
11	3.106	28	2.763
12	3.055	29	2.756
13	3.012	30	2.750
14	2.977	40	2.704
15	2.947	60	2.660
16	2.921	120	2.617
17	2.898		2.576

Quality control test results are verified if the  $t$ -value computed is less than or equal to  $t_{crit}$  ( $t \leq t_{crit}$ ), and the difference between the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results are not verified if the  $t$ -value computed is greater than  $t_{crit}$  ( $t > t_{crit}$ ), and the difference between the means exceeds the allowable testing difference. The allowable testing difference shall be as follows:

Table 39-6 - ALLOWABLE TESTING DIFFERENCE

Quality	California Test	Allowable Testing Difference
Sand Equivalent (min.)	217	8
Hveem Stabilometer Value (min.)	366	10
Percent Air Voids	367	1.5
Asphalt Content	379 or 382	0.3%
Gradation	202	
19 or 12.5 mm		2
9.5 mm		4
4.75 mm		3
2.36 mm		2
600 $\mu$ m		2
75 $\mu$ m		1.0
Relative Compaction Test Maximum Density	375	0.8% 0.03 g/cc

If quality control test results are not verified, the Contractor will be notified of the difference. The Engineer will sample asphalt concrete production at a more frequent interval. Resolution of the problem shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

**39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**39-6.01 GENERAL**

The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve differences that may arise from a disagreement regarding test result comparisons.

Should the results of the testing fail to meet the criteria of the stage at which the disagreement arose, production shall be suspended. Production shall not start or resume nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been

resolved and the Engineer is assured that the asphalt concrete conforms to this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When the Engineer and the Contractor, together or separately, are unable to determine the source of error, an Independent Third Party shall act as witness and referee.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process meets the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be modified as necessary. New test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples are not available and retesting is not possible, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced or placed prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process fails to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the State. The Engineer's sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of delays or errors in the Engineer's testing, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In disagreements, if both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes have failed to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1 or if the cause cannot be determined, each party will bear the costs related to their own review. When appropriate, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing programs shall be modified as necessary, split samples of the Contractor's quality control samples or the Engineer's verification samples shall be retested, and the new quality control test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples of aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture from the Contractor's testing are not available where retesting is required, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

#### **39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW**

During the asphalt concrete mix design review, if the Engineer's review does not confirm that one or more of the aggregate or the asphalt concrete mixture qualities comply with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and Engineer's review does not reveal the source of conflict, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Testing to resolve the dispute in results for the mix design shall be performed using samples that were obtained and split while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Review of sample preparation and testing will be performed at both the Contractor's and the Engineer's laboratory on a portion of the split material while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. The resulting mix design shall be used for production.

#### **39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION**

When the Contractor's and Engineer's test results during production start-up fail to meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and the Engineer's review does not resolve the differences, the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party using the 2 remaining portions of the split samples. If necessary, a 250-tonne to 500-tonne quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed at a location agreed to by the Engineer to provide asphalt concrete and ingredients for sampling and testing for the Independent Third Party review.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete in question. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the first trial quantity.

Production shall not start nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the test results meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," of this Section 11-1.

#### **39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION**

When it is determined that the quality control test results could not be verified, both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories will be made available for witnessing. Calculations and results will be made available for review.

If an error in the quality control sampling or testing is detected during the Contractor's or the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall either recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using the reserved split portions of the quality control samples. These new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the verification sampling or testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using a reserved split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test results, the Engineer will repeat the calculation of the *t*-test and will determine if the means of the quality control tests and the verification test results are within the allowable testing difference as specified in Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1.

When the verification test results do not verify the quality control test results 3 consecutive times, both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testers shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party while sampling, splitting, and testing samples from the production unit or from the mat. The Contractor may produce and place up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete to provide materials and sampling opportunities. Production and placement of asphalt concrete will be suspended until the Independent Third Party has completed the review of the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing and resolved the differences.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the quality control samples. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest a split portion of the verification samples. When the error has been detected and corrected, production shall resume and the services of the Independent Third Party will be discontinued.

If a problem is not identified during the Independent Third Party review, the Independent Third Party shall be retained for the duration of the project or until a problem has been identified. Until all asphalt concrete has been produced and placed, the Contractor shall sample and split quality control samples in the presence of the Independent Third Party. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor in conformance with the intervals specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, and the other portion shall be delivered to the Engineer by the Independent Third Party. The Engineer will test at least one of every 5 of the split samples for verification purposes. A new lot will be designated for asphalt concrete produced since the Independent Third Party was consulted. The pay factor for this lot will be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work. The pay factor for the lot of asphalt concrete which brought about the dispute resolution shall be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work.

### **39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS**

#### **39-7.01 STORAGE**

The Contractor shall store the aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Aggregate that has been intermingled with aggregate of another size shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage provisions of this Section shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements.

### **39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage**

Material shall be fed from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

### **39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage**

Aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants shall be stored, after being dried, in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.
2. After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin, and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-7.03A, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this Section 11-1 in order to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this Section 11-1. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

### **39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage**

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in heated tanks.

A suitable sampling device shall be provided in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be slowly withdrawn during plant operations. The valve shall be maintained in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, the valve shall be replaced. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe shall be maintained below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5°C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

## **39-7.02 DRYING**

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Aggregate shall be dried such that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.0 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined in conformity with the requirements of California Test 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device that senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5°C. The indicator shall be located and maintained at the point where the proportioning operations are controlled. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

## **39-7.03 PROPORTIONING**

Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control. Hot-feed control and cold-feed control indicate the location of the measuring devices or controls.

The Contractor's mixing equipment shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device that will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The delivery point of samples shall be safe and convenient. When samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

### **39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing**

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate hot storage bin shall be equipped with a sampling device that will provide a sample of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper.

Fine material collected in dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, shall be considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass.

A sampling device for supplemental fine aggregate shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

#### **39-7.03A(1) Batching Tolerances**

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass as follows:

- A. The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
- B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the indicated mass of material drawn from storage shall not vary from the preselected scale setting as defined by target values of the approved mix design by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:
  1. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
  2. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
  3. Asphalt binder shall be within 0.1-percent.

The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

#### **39-7.03A(2) Automatic Controls**

Batch proportioning shall be by an automatic plant controller. The proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto a given scale at one time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from storage varies from the pre-selected amount by more than the tolerances specified in this Section 11-1. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.

Proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.

Proportioning controls shall be equipped with the means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings. Instructions for performing the inspection shall be available at the point of operation.

The necessary means shall be provided to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate vehicle scale located at the plant site.

### **39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing**

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in the asphalt temperature, unless the meter is the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During a day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30°C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 15-minute runs. For the 3 individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. A return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 3-minute runs. For the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale located at the plant site conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at other times when requested by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the mix design in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-2.03, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture," of this Section 11-1. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment that will prevent hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

### **39-7.05 MIXING**

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C nor more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall not be more than 165°C.

### **39-7.05A Batch Mixing**

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device that will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

An interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

### **39-7.05B Continuous Mixing**

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-7.06, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

## **39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE**

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in a silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shut-down of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo that catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be constructed to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. A storage facility that contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

## **39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS**

Plants, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube

dust washer or equal and other devices that will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers, or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

## **39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC**

### **39-8.01 SUBGRADE**

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement that was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove loose particles of paving, dirt, and other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

### **39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)**

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures specified in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

A paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and shall be applied to vertical surfaces of existing pavement, curbs, gutters, and construction joints in the surfacing against which additional material is to be placed, to a pavement to be surfaced, and to other surfaces designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in one application at a rate of from 0.10-L to 0.45-L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, paving asphalt may be used for paint binder (tack coat) instead of asphaltic emulsion. If paving asphalt is used, the grade to be used and the rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. The paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C or more than 175°C.

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in advance of placing the surfacing only as far as shall be approved by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as a paint binder (tack coat), the asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the asphaltic emulsion has cured.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged. Loose or extraneous material shall be removed and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### **39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC**

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, of these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt shall be applied to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at an approximate rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls, and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer and, if not included in the item, the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers where the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete is 30 mm or less.

If manual laydown methods are used, the fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at a break. At fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Public traffic shall not be allowed on the bare reinforcing fabric, except that public cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

### **39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT**

#### **39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT**

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screed action shall include cutting, crowding or other practical action that is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving or gouging and that produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device. Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

When end dump haul vehicles are used, the asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver. No vibrations or other motions of the loader that could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed in a manner and with equipment that will not disturb or displace the asphalt treated permeable base.

#### **39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT**

A sufficient number of rollers shall be provided to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by this Section 11-1. Rollers shall be sized to achieve the required results.

Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of the asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture may be used to aid in preventing the asphalt concrete mixture from sticking to the wheels.

### **39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING**

#### **39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread, and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, and displacement will be avoided.

Type A and Type B asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the ambient temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or not dry or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the layers and thicknesses indicated in the following table:

Asphalt Concrete Layers and Thickness

Total Thickness Shown on the Plans*	Number of Layers	Top Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		Next Lower Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		All Other Lower Layers Thickness (Millimeters)	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
75 mm or less	1	----	-----	----	----	----	----
76 through 89 mm	2	35	45	35	45	----	----
90 through 135 mm	2	45	60	45	75	—	—
136 mm or more	**	45	60	45	75	45	120

Notes:

\*When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.

\*\*At least 3 layers if total thickness is more than 135 mm and less than 255 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 255 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer that exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid-depth unless approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 1.50 m or more, shall be spread in the same manner as specified above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture. During transporting, spreading and compacting, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on trucks, spreaders or compactors in contact with the asphalt concrete.

Segregation shall be avoided. Surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer of Type A or Type B asphalt concrete shall correspond with the edges of planned traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or approved by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left-turn pockets, and other areas shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, the shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this Section 11-1. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete until final compaction has been completed.

At those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by practical means to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades, and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

### 39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the proposed asphalt concrete mixture is being produced and placed on the roadway in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The production start-up evaluation shall demonstrate that the aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture conform to the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," and of Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 when produced using the plant proposed for this project. The nuclear density test strip serves to provide the Contractor with a location to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken from the same locations on the test strip and for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to achieve a minimum of 96 percent relative compaction.

Production start-up evaluation and the nuclear density test strip may be constructed separately or at the same time to serve both purposes. Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project.

Should the test results or testing program fail to meet these criteria, production will be suspended and the Contractor shall resolve the problem in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Test data used for the production start up evaluation and the nuclear gage test strips shall not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

A production start-up evaluation and a nuclear density test strip shall be used when production of asphalt concrete has been resumed following a suspension of production due to unsatisfactory material quality as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Contractor Process Control," Section 39-4.05, "Contractor Quality Control," and Section 39-11.02A, "General" of this Section 11-1.

### **39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation**

Before or on the first day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall produce a trial quantity of between 250 tonnes and 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to demonstrate that asphalt concrete produced for this project conforms to the quality characteristics of this Section 11-1. The location of the production start-up evaluation shall be approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced by production procedures intended for the entire project. Production of asphalt concrete shall stop after placement of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete production and placement may resume after the quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture have been tested and found to be in conformance with the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall randomly obtain 3 aggregate samples from the plant and 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples from the mat behind the paver. Each sample from the plant shall be split into 4 portions; each sample from the mat shall be split into 4 portions. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor and one portion of each sample shall be provided to the Engineer for testing. The remaining portions shall be delivered to the Engineer and stored for dispute resolution should the test results not conform to this Section 11-1. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the samples for conformance to the requirements for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The percent air voids of the asphalt concrete mixture shall be within  $\pm 1.0$  percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's mix design.

The trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be accepted if:

- A. Not more than 3 of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and Engineer's samples for quality characteristics indexed 2, 3, 4, and 5 in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.
- B. Not more than one of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and the Engineer's samples for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids or critical start-up characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.

If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the conditions above, corrective action shall be taken, and a new trial quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed and evaluated in conformance with the provisions in this section to demonstrate conformance. If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the requirements above, then the trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be rejected.

The testing program will be considered adequate only if the average of the Contractor's test results and the average of the Engineer's test results for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are within the allowable testing difference designated in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Difference," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall not proceed to regular production until the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation" have been met. At the request of the Contractor, the Engineer may elect to leave the asphalt concrete which does not meet the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A in place if mitigation at the Contractor's expense can be agreed to. If this quantity of asphalt concrete is left in place, the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a correlation factor for stability of cured versus uncured briquettes. From a single split sample of asphalt concrete, 6 briquettes shall be fabricated. Three of the 6 briquettes shall be cured for 15 hours in conformance with the requirements of California Test 366 and 3 briquettes shall not be cured. The difference between the average stability value determined for the cured and the uncured specimens shall be considered the correlation factor, and shall be applied to stability values determined on uncured samples throughout the life of the project. The correlation factor may range from zero to 4. If the correlation factor is less than zero, a factor of zero shall be applied. If the factor is greater than 4, the correlation factor shall be approved by the Engineer.

### **39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip**

On the first day of placement of each layer of asphalt concrete the Contractor shall place a test strip in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375. The purpose of the test strip is to determine a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations and to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete can be placed and compacted to the standards of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project. The location for the nuclear density test strip shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place nuclear density test strips until conditions of the test method and this Section 11-1 have been met. The requirements of this section and the test method shall apply for the correlation of each gage that is used to determine relative compaction for this project. Relative compaction results will not be accepted if they have been determined using a nuclear gage that has not been correlated using a test strip.

Asphalt concrete in test strips may be left in place under the following conditions:

- A. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be 96 percent or greater, the Contractor will be paid at the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete.
- B. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be less than 96 percent but greater than 93 percent, the Contractor will be paid at 75 percent of the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete. A new test strip will be required, and mitigation measures shall be at Contractor's expense.

Asphalt concrete in test strips will be rejected when the relative compaction for the test strip is below 93 percent. Production and placement shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated the ability to achieve 96 percent relative compaction in conformance with this Section 11-1.

### **39-10.03 SPREADING**

Layers shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling) or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture. Asphalt concrete (leveling) shall include, but not be limited to, the filling and leveling of irregularities and ruts. Asphalt concrete used to change the cross slope or profile of an existing surface shall not be considered as asphalt concrete (leveling).

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to each layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face on a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6-m  $\pm$  0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back for surface smoothness as required in conformance with Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," of this Section 11-1. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and on a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such a condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

### **39-10.04 COMPACTING**

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-9.02, "Compacting Equipment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion. When compacting layers that exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. No rolling will be permitted after the asphalt concrete temperature is below 60°C.

Asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be compacted by a method approved by the Engineer.

Relative compaction shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 except that only a nuclear gauge with thin lift capability shall be used for asphalt concrete layer of 30 mm to 59 mm in thickness. Laboratory specimens shall be compacted in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304. Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375. If the Contractor compacts the asphalt concrete in any form or quantity after sites for testing have been chosen in conformance with the requirements of California

Test 375 or after California Test 375 has begun, the quality control tester shall choose a new set of random numbers for locating test sites.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued.

When a straightedge 3.6 m  $\pm$  0.06 m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3-mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m  $\pm$  0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

## **39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

### **39-11.01 GENERAL**

The Engineer shall select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalt concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control test results that have been verified shall form the basis for statistical evaluation of the work in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1. The quality requirements on which statistical evaluation will be based are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Work determined to be in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 will be accepted and paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1.

Work that is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 may be rejected by the Engineer and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

When there are fewer than 5 verified quality control tests, the work will be accepted or rejected based on whether the individual test results meet the quality requirements specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this Section 11-1 shall not apply.

Aggregates, asphalt binder, and asphalt concrete mixtures that do not conform to this Section 11-1 shall not be used.

The Engineer may reject a quantity of material that is determined to be defective based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1.

### **39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR**

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test results to determine compliance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

#### **39-11.02A General**

The quality characteristics to be evaluated and the specification limits are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600- $\mu$ m and 75- $\mu$ m sieves), and relative compaction shall be considered for purposes of this Section 11-1 to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources or mix design are requested by the Contractor and made in conformance with this Section 11-1 or if production of asphalt concrete is suspended due to unsatisfactory performance. However, asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not to be included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be considered as a separate lot from other asphalt concrete. In addition, a new lot may be designated by the Engineer if the production and placement have been suspended for longer than 30 days due to seasonal suspension of phases of work.

A minimum of 5 samples shall be required to perform a statistical evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with the 5 samples shall be 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples shall be required to obtain a pay factor of 1.05. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide a minimum of 8 samples. The request shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

The lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when the Contractor's sampling, inspection, and test results are completed, have been submitted and evaluated, and the Engineer has visually inspected the pavement. Quality control test results shall be verified using the *t*-test in conformance with the provisions of Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1 before the results will be used in considering the acceptance of asphalt concrete.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is greater than 0.90, the lot will be accepted, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1. If the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, the lot will be rejected. Rejected asphalt concrete shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

If a pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 is less than 0.90 for the lot or is within the rejection range for the last 5 tests, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

Defective asphalt concrete may be voluntarily removed and replaced with new asphalt concrete to avoid a low pay factor. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated in conformance with this Section 11-1.

### 39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will be in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ( $\bar{X}$ ) of the test values;

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

where:

$\sum x$  = summation of individual test values  
 $n$  = total number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation (s);

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x^2) - (\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum (x^2)$  = summation of the squares of individual test values  
 $(\sum x)^2$  = summation of the individual test values squared  
 $n$  = total number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index ( $Q_u$ );

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \bar{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL = upper specification limit  
 $s$  = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the upper specification limit or the target value plus the production tolerance.)

- Calculate the lower quality index ( $Q_L$ );

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL = lower specification limit or target value minus production tolerance  
 $s$  = standard deviation  
 $\bar{X}$  = arithmetic mean

- From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine  $P_U$ ;

where:

$P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.  
 ( $P_U = 0$ , when USL is not specified.)

- From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine  $P_L$ ;

where:

$P_L$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.  
 ( $P_L = 0$ , when LSL is not specified.)

- Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

$$\text{Percent Defective} = P_U + P_L$$

where:

$P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL  
 $P_L$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL

- Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

### 39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

- From Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, ( $PF_{QC}$ ), using the total number of test result values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ( $P_U + P_L$ ) from Step 7 in Section 39-11.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.
- The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^8 w_i PF_{QC_i}$$

where:

$PF_C$  = the composite pay factor for the lot,  
 $PF_{QC}$  = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic,  
 $w$  = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-9, and  
 $i$  = the quality characteristic index number in Table 39-9.

3. Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

$$\text{CAF} = \text{PF}_C - 1$$

4. The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of:
  - a. the Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF)
  - b. the total tonnes represented in the lot, and
  - c. the contract price paid per tonne for the item of asphalt concrete involved.

If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, the compensation adjustment will be added to moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P <sub>U</sub> and/or P <sub>L</sub>	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q <sub>U</sub> or Lower Quality Index Q <sub>L</sub>												
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66

Table continues below

Table 39-7 (cont.).—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P <sub>U</sub> and/or P <sub>L</sub>	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
Upper Quality Index Q <sub>U</sub> or Lower Quality Index Q <sub>L</sub>													
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Notes:

1. If the value of Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q<sub>U</sub> or Q<sub>L</sub> are negative values, P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub> is equal to 100 minus the table value for P<sub>U</sub> or P<sub>L</sub>.

Table 39-8.—PAY FACTOR

Pay Factor	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ( $P_U + P_L$ )												
1.05			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
Reject	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41
Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above													

Notes:

1. To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.
2. The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-9.—MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Specification Limits	Weighting Factor (w)	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling
1	<b>Asphalt Content</b> <sup>2,3</sup>	TV ± 0.5%	0.30	379 or 382	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Mat behind paver
2	<b>Gradation</b> 19 or 12.5 mm <sup>4</sup>	TV ± 5	0.01	202	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof	Batch Plant - from hot bins
3	9.5 mm	TV ± 6	0.01		Not less than one sample per day	Drum Plant - from cold feed
4	4.75 mm	TV ± 7	0.05			
5	2.36 mm	TV ± 5	0.05			
6	600 µm <sup>2,3</sup>	TV ± 4	0.08			
7	75 µm <sup>2</sup>	TV ± 2	0.10			
8	<b>Relative Compaction</b> <sup>2</sup>	96%	0.40	375 <sup>5</sup>	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one test per day	Finished mat after final rolling
	<b>Test Maximum Density</b>			375	Per Test Method	Mat behind the paver
9	<b>Mix Moisture Content</b>	1%		370	One sample per 1000 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	
	<b>Asphalt and Mix Temperature</b>	120°C to 190°C (Asphalt) 165°C (Mix)			Continuous using an automated recording device	Plant

## Notes:

1. TV = Target Value from contractor's proposed mix design.
2. Depending on aggregate gradation specified.
3. Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7, and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.
4. Quality characteristics 1, 6, and 7 are defined as critical start-up characteristics in the Production Start-Up Evaluation.
5. California Test 375, Part 3, Section B, "Testing Frequency," is revised to change 450 tonnes to 500 tonnes and 45 tonnes to 50 tonnes.

## 39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 39-12.01 MEASUREMENT

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt, and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in conformance with the methods provided in Section 92, "Asphalts," Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities provided the following requirements are complied with:

- A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.
- B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.
- C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
- D. The time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
- E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

### 39-12.02 PAYMENT

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

For asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips the relative compaction provisions of Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1, shall not apply. In the computation of the composite pay factor ( $PF_C$ ) for the lot composed of this asphalt concrete, an individual pay factor of 1.0 for the relative compaction ( $PF_{QC8}$ ) shall be used.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying, and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of results shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow public traffic to cross over the fabric shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of a prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as paint binder (tack coat) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying paint binder (tack coat) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for an increase or decrease in the quantities of paint binder (tack coat) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 11-2. (BLANK)**

#### **SECTION 12. (BLANK)**

### **SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD COMPANY**

#### **13-1.01 GENERAL**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the tracks and Right-of-way of the Northwestern Pacific Railroad Company, hereinafter referred to as "Railroad," at Wilfred Overhead Bridge, and SR-12 Grade Crossing, within the limits of project.

In accordance with provisions in Section 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage" of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to Railroad track, appurtenances and facilities hereto and to Railroad equipment operating on such track, resulting from his operations.

No men or equipment shall trespass on railroad right of way at track level.

The Contractor shall conduct his operation in such a manner so as to prevent any debris from falling on Railroad track.

**SECTION 14. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

**GENERAL.**—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer", "SHA resident engineer", or "authorized representative of the SHA", such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

**PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.**—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

**NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.**—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

**PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.**—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
2. Address of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
3. Phone number of joint venture \_\_\_\_\_
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
  - a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Nature of the joint venture's business \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).
  - a. Profit and loss sharing.
  - b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
  - c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

a. Financial decisions \_\_\_\_\_

b. Management decisions, such as:

(1) Estimating \_\_\_\_\_

(2). Marketing and sales \_\_\_\_\_

(3). Hiring and firing of management personnel \_\_\_\_\_

(4) Purchasing of major items or supplies \_\_\_\_\_

c. Supervision of field operations \_\_\_\_\_

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

**Affidavit**

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

_____ Name of Firm	_____ Name of Firm
_____ Signature	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Title	_____ Title
_____ Date	_____ Date

Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_, before me appeared (Name) \_\_\_\_\_, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) \_\_\_\_\_ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

[Seal]

Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_, before me appeared (Name) \_\_\_\_\_ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) \_\_\_\_\_ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public \_\_\_\_\_

Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;  
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;  
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
  - a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
  - b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
  - a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall

include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
  - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
  - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
  - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
  - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
  - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
  - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.
6. Training and Promotion:
- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
  - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
  - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
  - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
  - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

- 8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
  - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
  - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
- 9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
    - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
    - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
    - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
    - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
  - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.
- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

#### **IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

##### **1. General:**

- a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

##### **2. Classification:**

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
  - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
  - (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
  - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized

representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary
- e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

### **3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### **4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

- a. Apprentices:
  - (1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
  - (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
  - (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different

practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- (2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or

part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

**Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages:** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing

apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
  - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## **VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR**

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:
  - a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
  - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

#### **VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
  - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
  - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

#### **VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### **Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects**

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

### **1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
  - d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and

frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS**

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

**CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA**

		<b>Goal (Percent)</b>
<b>174</b>	<b>Redding, CA:</b> Non-SMSA Counties CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	6.8
<b>175</b>	<b>Eureka, CA</b> Non-SMSA Counties CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	6.6
<b>176</b>	<b>San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA CA Monterey. 7360 San Francisco-Oakland CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo. 7400 San Jose, CA CA Santa Clara. 7485 Santa Cruz, CA. CA Santa Cruz. 7500 Santa Rosa, CA CA Sonoma. 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA CA Napa; CA Solano Non-SMSA Counties CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	28.9 25.6 19.6 14.9 9.1 17.1 23.2
<b>177</b>	<b>Sacramento, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 6920 Sacramento, CA CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo. Non-SMSA Counties CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	16.1 14.3
<b>178</b>	<b>Stockton-Modesto, CA:</b> SMSA Counties: 5170 Modesto, CA CA Stanislaus. 8120 Stockton, CA CA San Joaquin. Non-SMSA Counties CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	12.3 24.3 19.8

		<b>Goal (Percent)</b>
<b>179</b>	<b>Fresno-Bakersfield, CA</b>	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
<b>180</b>	<b>Los Angeles, CA:</b>	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
<b>181</b>	<b>San Diego, CA:</b>	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

## FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 7.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.